# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM S-3

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# AFC Gamma, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

### Maryland

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

#### 85-1807125

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, FL 33401 Telephone: (561) 510-2390

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Leonard M. Tannenbaum AFC Gamma, Inc. 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, FL 33401 Telephone: (561) 510-2390

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copy to:

C. Brophy Christensen, Esq. Jeeho M. Lee, Esq. O'Melveny & Myers LLP Times Square Tower 7 Times Square New York, New York 10036 Telephone: (212) 326-2000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

	If the only	y securiti	ies bei	ng reg	gistered	on the	is Fori	m are	being	offered	l pursua	int to	dividend	or int	erest	reinve	estment	plan	s, pl	lease	che	εk
the f	ollowing b	ox. 🗆																				

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer □ Accelerated filer □ Non-accelerated filer 図 Smaller reporting company 図 Emerging growth company 図

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of Securities Act.  $\square$ 

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

### EXPLANATORY NOTE

This registration statement contains:

- a base prospectus covering the offer, issuance and sale by us of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$1,000,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants, rights and units; and
- an at-the-market offering prospectus covering the offer, issuance and sale by us of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$75,000,000 of our common stock that may be issued and sold under a sales agreement by and among us, AFC Management, LLC, Jefferies LLC and JMP Securities LLC.

The base prospectus immediately follows this explanatory note. The at-the-market offering prospectus immediately follows the base prospectus. The common stock that may be offered, issued and sold by us under the at-the-market offering prospectus is included in the \$1,000,000,000 of securities that may be offered, issued and sold by us under the base prospectus. Upon termination of the sales agreement with Jefferies LLC and JMP Securities LLC, any portion of the \$75,000,000 included in the at-the-market offering prospectus that remains unsold pursuant to the sales agreement will be available for sale in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement, and if no shares are sold under the sales agreement, the full \$1,000,000,000 of securities may be sold in other offerings pursuant to the base prospectus and a corresponding prospectus supplement.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated April 5, 2022

**PROSPECTUS** 



# AFC Gamma, Inc.

\$1,000,000,000
Common Stock
Preferred Stock
Debt Securities
Warrants
Rights
Units

From time to time in one or more offerings, we may offer to sell the securities described in this prospectus separately or together in any combination, in one or more classes or series, in amounts, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of any such offering. The preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and rights (including as part of a unit) offered hereby may each be convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock or preferred stock. The aggregate offering price of the securities we sell pursuant to this prospectus will not exceed \$1,000,000,000.

This prospectus provides a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time any securities are offered pursuant to this prospectus, we will provide specific information about the offered securities and the terms of the offering in one or more supplements to this prospectus. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with these offerings.

Prospectus supplements and any free writing prospectuses may also add, update or change information in this prospectus.

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "AFCG." The last reported sale price of our common stock on April 4, 2022 was \$19.30 per share. Any prospectus supplement and/or free writing prospectus will indicate if the securities offered thereby will be listed on any securities exchange.

You should carefully read this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus, together with the documents we incorporate by reference, before you invest in our securities. This prospectus may not be used to offer and sell our securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement and/or free writing prospectus describing the method and terms of the offering.

Investing in any of our securities involves a high degree of risk. Please read carefully the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page S-7 of this prospectus and the "Risk Factors" section contained in any applicable prospectus supplement and/or free writing prospectus and in the documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission incorporated by reference in this prospectus before investing in our securities.

We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company" as defined under the U.S. federal securities laws and, as such, are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful and complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

THE date OF this prospectus is 2022	The date	of this	prospectus is	, 2022
-------------------------------------	----------	---------	---------------	--------

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
About This Prospectus	<u>S-1</u>
Where You Can Find More Information	<u>S-2</u>
Information We Incorporate by Reference	<u>S-3</u>
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	<u>S-4</u>
About AFC Gamma, Inc.	<u>S-6</u>
Risk Factors	<u>S-7</u>
Use of Proceeds	<u>S-8</u>
Description of Capital Stock	<u>S-9</u>
Description of Debt Securities	<u>S-9</u>
Description of Warrants	<u>S-25</u>
Description of Rights	<u>S-26</u>
Description of Units	<u>S-27</u>
Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and Our Charter and Bylaws	<u>S-28</u>
Book-Entry Securities	<u>S-34</u>
Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations	<u>S-35</u>
Plan of Distribution	<u>S-50</u>
Legal Matters	<u>S-52</u>
<u>Experts</u>	<u>S-52</u>

### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") using a "shelf" registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may, from time to time, sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings.

This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that may be offered pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Each time we sell securities pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, a prospectus supplement and/or free writing prospectus will be provided that contains specific information about the terms of that offering and the securities being sold in that offering. The prospectus supplement and/or free writing prospectus may also add to, update or change the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. If information varies between this prospectus and any prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus.

You should only rely on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making offers to sell the securities described in this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which an offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make an offer or solicitation.

Before purchasing any securities, you should carefully read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement and/or free writing prospectus, together with the additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Information We Incorporate by Reference." You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or any free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date on its respective cover, and that any information incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, unless we indicate otherwise. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of our securities or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

References in this prospectus to the terms "we," "us," "our," "AFCG," "Company" or other similar terms refer to AFC Gamma, Inc., a Maryland corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless the context otherwise requires.

### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the SEC. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement, some items of which are contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our securities, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or document referred to are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We are subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and, in accordance with this law, we file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a> and our SEC filings are available to the public at such website. We also maintain a website located at <a href="https://www.afcgamma.com">www.afcgamma.com</a>, where these SEC filings and other information about the Company can be accessed, free of charge, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file the information with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only and the information contained on or that can be accessed through our website does not constitute part of this prospectus, except for reports filed with the SEC that are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

Forms of any indenture or other documents establishing the terms of the offered securities are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part or will be filed through an amendment to our registration statement on Form S-3 or under cover of a Current Report on Form 8-K or other document filed with the SEC and incorporated into this prospectus by reference. Statements in this prospectus about these documents are summaries and each statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the document to which it refers. You should refer to the actual documents for a more complete description of the relevant matters. The full registration statement, including exhibits thereto, may be obtained from the SEC or us as indicated herein.

### INFORMATION WE INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" information into this prospectus, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent a statement contained in this prospectus or in any other subsequently filed document that is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus modifies or supersedes that statement. We incorporate by reference in this prospectus the following documents and reports we filed with the SEC (other than, in each case, the portions that are deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules):

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022;
- the portions of our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A that are incorporated by reference into Part III of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, as filed with the SEC on April 4, 2022;
- our Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on <u>January 3, 2022</u>, and our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on <u>January 10, 2022</u>, <u>January 19, 2022</u>, <u>February 3, 2022</u> and <u>February 8, 2022</u>; and
- the description of our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, contained in Exhibit 4.1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021 (filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022), which updated the description thereof contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on February 3, 2021 (File No. 001-39995), and any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

We also incorporate by reference the information contained in all other documents that we file with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (other than the portions that are deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules, unless otherwise indicated therein), on or after the date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and prior to the completion of the offering of all securities under this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. The information contained in any such document will be considered part of this prospectus from the date the document is filed with the SEC. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement to the extent that a statement contained herein or therein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein or therein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement. We will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus (or a notice of registration in lieu thereof) is delivered, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement (other than an exhibit to these filings, unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference in the document requested) at no cost. Any such request can be made by writing or telephoning us at the following address and telephone number:

> AFC Gamma, Inc. Attn: Chief Legal Officer 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, FL 33401 Telephone: (561) 510-2390

### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

All statements in this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein, other than statements of current or historical facts are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Section 21E of the Exchange Act, and we intend such statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions contained therein. These forward-looking statements are based on our current intent, belief, expectations and views of future events. You can identify these forward-looking statements often, but not always, by words or phrases such as "can," "could," "continuing," "may," "will," "expect," "anticipate," "aim," "estimate," "intend," "ongoing," "plan," "predict," "potential," "project," "should," "seeks," "believe," "likely to" and similar words, phrases or expressions.

These statements are only predictions and involve estimates, known and unknown risks, assumptions, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of the factors discussed in Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC, as such risk factors may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by our subsequent periodic reports that we file with the SEC, including our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and in any prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. While we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. Forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- use of proceeds of our prior and future securities offerings;
- our business and investment strategy;
- the impact of COVID-19 on our business and the United States and the global economies;
- · our expected ranges of future originations and repayments;
- our ability to generate strong risk-adjusted returns on our portfolio;
- our ability, or the ability of our Manager (as defined below) to locate suitable loan opportunities for us, monitor, service and administer our loans and execute our investment strategy;
- · allocation of loan opportunities to us by our Manager;
- our projected operating results;
- actions and initiatives of the U.S. or state governments and changes to government policies and the
  execution and impact of these actions, initiatives and policies, including the fact that cannabis remains
  illegal under federal law and certain state laws;
- the estimated growth in, and evolving market dynamics of, the cannabis market;
- the demand for cannabis cultivation and processing facilities;
- · shifts in public opinion regarding cannabis;
- the state of the U.S. economy generally or in specific geographic regions;
- economic trends and economic recoveries;
- the amount, collectability and timing of our cash flows, if any, from our loans;
- · our ability to obtain and maintain financing arrangements;
- our expected leverage;
- changes in the value of our loans;

- · our expected portfolio of loans;
- · our expected investment and underwriting process;
- rates of default or decreased recovery rates on our loans;
- the degree to which our hedging strategies may or may not protect us from interest rate volatility;
- changes in interest rates of our loans and impacts of such changes on our results of operations, cash flows and the market value of our loans;
- interest rate mismatches between our loans and our borrowings used to fund such loans;
- impact of and changes in governmental regulations, tax law and rates, accounting guidance and similar matters;
- our ability to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act");
- our ability to qualify and maintain our qualification as a real estate investment trust for U.S. federal
  income tax purposes (a "REIT");
- · estimates relating to our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future;
- · our understanding of our competition;
- market trends in our industry, interest rates, real estate values, the securities markets or the general
  economy; and
- other risks and uncertainties discussed in Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors in our most recent Annual Report
  on Form 10-K filed with the SEC, as such risk factors may be amended, supplemented or superseded from
  time to time by our subsequent periodic reports we file with the SEC, including our Quarterly Reports on
  Form 10-Q, and in any prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus.

You should read this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from and worse than what we expect. Moreover, we operate in a rapidly evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all the risk factors and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein, relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference herein, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

### ABOUT AFC GAMMA, INC.

AFC Gamma, Inc. is an institutional lender to the cannabis industry that was founded in July 2020 by a veteran team of investment professionals. We originate, structure and underwrite, and invest in senior secured loans and other types of loans and debt securities for established cannabis industry operators in states that have legalized medical and/or adult use cannabis. As states continue to legalize cannabis for medical and adult use, an increasing number of companies operating in the cannabis industry need financing. Due to the currently capital constrained cannabis market which does not typically have access to traditional bank financing, we believe we are well positioned to continue as a prudent financing source to established cannabis industry operators given our stringent underwriting criteria, size and scale of operations and institutional infrastructure. Our objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns over time through cash distributions and capital appreciation by providing loans to state law compliant cannabis companies. The loans we originate are primarily structured as senior loans secured by real estate, equipment, value associated with licenses and/or other assets of the loan parties to the extent permitted by applicable laws and the regulations governing such loan parties. Some of our borrowers have their equity securities listed for public trading on the Canadian Securities Exchange ("CSE") in Canada and/or over-the-counter ("OTC") in the United States. Our loans typically have up to a five-year maturity and contain amortization and/or cash flow sweeps. We commenced operations on July 31, 2020 and completed our initial public offering ("IPO") in March 2021.

We are externally managed and advised by AFC Management, LLC (our "Manager"), a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Advisers Act"), and an affiliate of Leonard M. Tannenbaum, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Board of Directors (our "Board"), Robyn Tannenbaum, our Managing Director, Head of Origination and Investor Relations, and Jonathan Kalikow, our Head of Real Estate and one of our directors. Pursuant to our management agreement (our "Management Agreement") with our Manager, our Manager manages our loans and our day-to-day operations, subject at all times to the further terms and conditions set forth in our Management Agreement and such further limitations or parameters as may be imposed from time to time by our Board. Each of our officers is employed by our Manager and certain of our officers are members of the investment committee of our Manager, which advises on our investments and operations.

We are a Maryland corporation and have elected to be taxed as a REIT under Section 856 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2020. We believe that we have qualified, and our organization and current and proposed method of operation will enable us to continue to qualify, as a REIT. However, no assurances can be given that our beliefs or expectations will be fulfilled, since qualification as a REIT depends on our continuing to satisfy numerous asset, income, distribution and other tests, which in turn depends, in part, on our operating results and ability to obtain financing. We also intend to operate our business in a manner that will permit us to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act.

Our principal executive offices are located at 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770, West Palm Beach, FL 33401, and our telephone number is (561) 510-2390. Our website is *www.afcgamma.com*. The information contained on or that can be accessed through our website does not constitute part of this prospectus.

### RISK FACTORS

Investing in any of our securities involves significant risks. Before making an investment decision, in addition to the other information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus, you should carefully review and consider the specific risks set forth in Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC, as such risk factors may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by other reports that we file with the SEC, including subsequent Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and the risk factors described under the caption "Risk Factors" in any applicable prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus. See "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Information We Incorporate by Reference." If any of these risks actually occurs, it could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In that case, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us, or that we currently believe are immaterial, may also adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition and the value of an investment in our securities. In addition, past financial performance may not be a reliable indicator of future performance, and historical trends should not be used to anticipate results or trends in future periods.

# USE OF PROCEEDS

We intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of any securities covered by this prospectus as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement and/or free writing prospectus. Pending any specific application, we may temporarily invest funds in interest-bearing, short-term investments, including money market accounts or funds, commercial mortgage backed securities, corporate bonds and other investments, and equity interests of real estate investment trusts, in each case, to the extent consistent with our qualification as a REIT and the maintenance of our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act.

### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following summary of the terms of our capital stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, reference to the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL") and our charter (the "Charter") and amended and restated bylaws (the "Bylaws"). Copies of our Charter and Bylaws are filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and are incorporated herein by reference. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

### General

We have the authority to issue 50,010,000 shares of stock, consisting of 50,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("common stock"), and 10,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("preferred stock"), of which 125 shares are classified and designated as 12.0% Series A Cumulative Non-Voting Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Series A Preferred Stock"). Our Board, with the approval of a majority of the entire Board and without any action by our stockholders, may amend the Charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not liable for our debts or obligations solely as a result of their status as stockholders.

As of April 4, 2022, (i) 19,742,940 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding and (ii) 125 shares of Series A Preferred Stock were issued and outstanding.

### **Common Stock**

Our Board may reclassify any unissued shares of our common stock from time to time into one or more classes or series of stock. Subject to certain provisions of, and except as may otherwise be specified in the Charter, and subject to the rights of the holders of our preferred stock, if any, and any other class or series of stock hereinafter classified and designated by our Board:

- the holders of our common stock shall have the exclusive right to vote for the election of directors and on
  all other matters requiring stockholder action, each share entitling the holder thereof to cast one vote on
  each matter submitted to a vote of stockholders;
- dividends or other distributions may be declared and paid or set apart for payment upon our common stock
  out of any assets or our funds legally available for the payment of distributions, but only when, as, and if,
  authorized by our Board; and
- upon our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, our net assets legally available
  for distribution shall, after the payment of or adequate provision for all known debts and liabilities and any
  preferential rights of the holders of any then-outstanding shares of our preferred stock, be distributed pro
  rata to the holders of our common stock.

### **Authorized but Unissued Preferred Stock**

Our Board may classify any unissued shares of our preferred stock and reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of our preferred stock of any class or series from time to time, into one or more classes or series of stock and set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications, or terms or conditions of redemption of such classes or series. Accordingly, our Board, without stockholder approval, may issue preferred stock with voting, conversion or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of our common stock. Preferred stock could be issued quickly with terms calculated to delay or prevent a change of control or make removal of management more difficult. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may have the effect of decreasing the market price of our common stock, may adversely affect the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock, and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change of control of our Company or other corporate action. Preferred stock offered hereby, upon issuance against full payment of the purchase price therefor, will be fully paid and nonassessable.

The prospectus supplement relating to a particular class or series of preferred stock offered will describe the specific terms thereof, including, where applicable:

- the title, designation, number of shares and stated value of the preferred stock;
- the price at which the preferred stock will be issued;
- the dividend rates, if any (or method of calculation), whether that rate is fixed or variable or both, and the
  dates on which dividends will be payable, whether those dividends will be cumulative or noncumulative
  and, if cumulative, the dates from which dividends will begin to cumulate;
- the dates on which the preferred stock will be subject to redemption and the applicable redemption prices;
- any redemption or sinking fund provisions;
- · the convertibility or exchangeability of the preferred stock;
- if other than United States dollars, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which the preferred stock is denominated and/or in which payments will or may be payable;
- the method by which amounts in respect of the preferred stock may be calculated and any commodities, currencies or indices, or the value, rate or price relevant to that calculation;
- the place where dividends and other payments on the preferred stock are payable and the identity of the transfer agent, registrar and dividend disbursement agent for the preferred stock;
- · any listing of the preferred stock on any securities exchange; and
- any additional dividend, liquidation, redemption, preemption, sinking fund, voting and other rights, preferences, privileges, limitations and restrictions.

The federal income tax consequences and special considerations applicable to any class or series of preferred stock will be generally described in the prospectus supplement related thereto.

### Series A Preferred Stock

In order for us to qualify as a REIT, our stock must be beneficially owned by 100 or more persons. Therefore, on December 18, 2020, we issued 125 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to 125 investors. The Series A Preferred Stock entitles the holders thereof to receive cumulative cash dividends at a rate per annum of 12.0% of the liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share plus all accumulated and unpaid dividends thereon. We generally may not declare or pay, or set apart for payment, any dividend or other distribution on any shares of our stock ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock as to dividends, including our common stock, or redeem, repurchase or otherwise make payments on any such shares, unless full, cumulative dividends on all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been declared and paid or set apart for payment for all past dividend periods. The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock generally have no voting rights except in limited circumstances, including certain amendments to the Charter and the authorization or issuance of equity securities senior to or on parity with the Series A Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock is not convertible into shares of any other class or series of our stock. The Series A Preferred Stock is senior to all other classes and series of shares of our stock as to dividend and redemption rights upon our liquidation, dissolution and winding up. Holders of outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon and any redemption premium then in effect.

Upon written notice to each record holder of our Series A Preferred Stock as to the effective date of redemption, we may redeem the shares of our outstanding Series A Preferred Stock at our option, in whole or in part, at any time for cash at a redemption price equal to \$1,000 per share, for a total of \$125,000 for the 125 shares outstanding, plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon to and including the date fixed for redemption. Shares of the Series A Preferred Stock that are redeemed shall no longer be deemed outstanding shares of the Company and all rights of the holders of such shares will terminate.

### **Classified or Reclassified Shares**

Prior to the issuance of classified or reclassified shares of any class or series of stock, our Board by resolution shall: (a) designate that class or series to distinguish it from all other classes and series of our stock; (b) specify the number of shares to be included in the class or series; (c) set or change, subject to the provisions of the Charter and Bylaws and subject to the express terms of any class or series of our stock outstanding at the time, the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers (including exclusive voting rights, if any), restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms and conditions of redemption for each class or series; and (d) cause us to file articles supplementary with the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland.

### Stockholders' Consent in Lieu of Meeting

The MGCL generally provides that, unless the charter of the corporation authorizes stockholder action by less than unanimous consent, holders of common stock may take action by consent in lieu of a meeting only if it is given by all such stockholders entitled to vote on the matter. The Charter and Bylaws do not provide for action by common stockholders by less than unanimous consent.

### **Distributions**

Our Board from time to time may authorize and we may pay to our stockholders such dividends or other distributions in cash or other property, including in shares of one class of our capital stock payable to holders of shares of another class of our stock, as our Board in its discretion shall determine.

### **Corporate Opportunities**

Under the Charter, none of our directors or officers, including any officer or director who also serves as a director, officer or employee of our Manager, or serves on the investment committee of our Manager, shall be obligated, in their capacity as such, to offer us the opportunity to participate in any business or investing activity or venture that falls within our investment guidelines that is presented to such person, other than in their capacity as our officer or director.

### **Ownership Limitations and Exceptions**

Subject to certain exceptions as described in the Charter, the following restrictions apply to our common stock:

- (i) No person, other than a Qualified Institutional Investor or an Excepted Holder (each, as defined below), shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own (each, as defined below) shares of our capital stock in excess of the "Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit," which is defined as 4.9% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the aggregate outstanding shares of our capital stock, (ii) no Qualified Institutional Investor, other than an Excepted Holder, shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own shares of our capital stock in excess of the "Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit" which is defined as 9.8% in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the aggregate outstanding shares of our capital stock and (iii) no Excepted Holder shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own shares of our capital stock in excess of the Excepted Holder Limit for such Excepted Holder
- No person shall Beneficially Own or Constructively Own shares of our capital stock to the extent that such Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of our capital stock would result in us (i) being Closely Held (as defined below) (without regard to whether the ownership interest is held during the last half of a taxable year), or (ii) otherwise failing to qualify as a REIT (including, but not limited to, Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership that would result in us owning (actually or Constructively) an interest in a tenant that is described in Section 856(d)(2)(B) of the Code if the income derived by us from such tenant would cause us to fail to satisfy any of the gross income requirements of Section 856(c) of the Code).
- Any transfer of shares of our capital stock that, if effective, would result in our capital stock being beneficially owned by less than 100 persons (determined under the principles of Section 856(a)(5) of the Code) shall be void ab initio, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such shares of our capital stock.

Any transfer of shares of our capital stock that, if effective, would cause our assets to be deemed "plan
assets" within the meaning of Department of Labor regulation 20 C.F.R. 2510.3-101 for purposes of the
Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), or Section 4975 of the Code
shall be void ab initio, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such shares of our capital
stock.

Additionally, our Board, in its sole discretion, may exempt (prospectively or retroactively) a person from the Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and/or the Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, may qualify a person as a Qualified Institutional Investor, and may establish or increase an Excepted Holder Limit for such person if: (i) our Board obtains such representations, covenants and undertakings (X) from such person as are reasonably necessary to ascertain that no individual's Beneficial or Constructive Ownership of such shares of our capital stock will be in violation of the provisions of the Charter described in the second bullet above and (Y) as our Board may deem appropriate in order to conclude that granting the exemption, granting Qualified Institutional Investor status, and/or establishing or increasing the Excepted Holder Limit, as the case may be, will not otherwise cause us to lose our status as a REIT; and (ii) such person agrees that any violation or attempted violation of such representations, covenants or undertakings (or other action that is contrary to the restrictions contained in the Charter) will result in such shares of our capital stock being automatically transferred to a trust in accordance with the Charter.

Our Board may from time to time increase the Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and/or the Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit for one or more persons and decrease the Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and/or the Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit for all other persons; provided, however, that the decreased Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and/or Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, as applicable, will not be effective for any person whose percentage of ownership of our capital stock is in excess of such decreased Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and/or Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, as applicable, until such time as such person's percentage of ownership of our capital stock equals or falls below the decreased Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and/or Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, as applicable, but any further acquisition of our capital stock by any such person (other than a person for whom an exemption has been granted pursuant to a provision of the Charter or an Excepted Holder) in excess of such percentage ownership of our capital stock will be in violation of the Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and/or Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, as applicable; and provided further, that the new Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and/or Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, as applicable, would not allow five or fewer persons (taking into account all Excepted Holders) to Beneficially Own or Constructively Own more than 49.9% in value of the outstanding shares of our capital stock.

Any person who acquires or attempts or intends to acquire Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of shares of our capital stock that will or may violate the ownership limits or any of the other restrictions on ownership and transfer described above, or who would have owned shares of our capital stock transferred to the trust as described below, must immediately give us written notice of such event or, in the case of a proposed or attempted transaction, give us at least 15 days prior written notice and provide us with such other information as we may request in order to determine the effect of such transfer on our status as a REIT.

"Beneficial Ownership" shall mean ownership of our capital stock by a person, whether the interest in the shares of our capital stock is held directly or indirectly (including by a nominee), and shall include interests that would be treated as owned through the application of Section 544 of the Code, as modified by Sections 856(h)(1)(B) and 856(h)(3)(A) of the Code. The terms "Beneficial Owner," "Beneficially Owns," "Beneficially Owning" and "Beneficially Owned" shall have the correlative meanings.

"Closely Held" shall mean, as of a given date, that we, as of such date, is "closely held" within the meaning of Section 856(a)(6) (without regard to Section 856(h)(2)) of the Code.

"Constructive Ownership" shall mean ownership of our capital stock by a person, whether the interest in the shares of our capital stock is held directly or indirectly (including by a nominee), and shall include interests that would be treated as owned through the application of Section 318(a) of the Code, as modified by Section 856(d)(5) of the Code. The terms "Constructive Owner," "Constructively Owns," "Constructively Owning" and "Constructively Owned" shall have the correlative meanings.

"Excepted Holder" shall mean any of our stockholders for whom an Excepted Holder Limit is created by the Charter or our Board pursuant to the Charter and shall include Leonard M. Tannenbaum.

"Excepted Holder Limit" shall mean for each Excepted Holder, provided that the affected Excepted Holder agrees to comply with the requirements established by the Charter or our Board and, subject to adjustment pursuant to certain provisions of the Charter, the percentage limit established for such Excepted Holder by the Charter or our Board. An Excepted Holder Limit has been established permitting Leonard M. Tannenbaum to Beneficially Own or Constructively Own up to 29.9%, in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of our capital stock.

"Qualified Institutional Investor" shall mean a person that is registered as an investment company under the Investment Company Act (i) so long as each Individual who Beneficially Owns shares of our capital stock as a result of being a Beneficial Owner of such entity satisfies the Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and (ii) subject to our Board qualifying such person as a Qualified Institutional Investor pursuant to the applicable terms of our Charter.

### **Transfer Restrictions**

Under the Charter and Bylaws, if any transfer of shares of our capital stock occurs which, if effective, would result in any person Beneficially Owning or Constructively Owning shares of our capital stock in violation of the restrictions outlined above under "Ownership Limitations and Exceptions":

- then that number of shares of our capital stock the Beneficial Ownership or Constructive Ownership of
  which otherwise would cause such person to violate the ownership limitations (rounded up to the next
  whole share) shall be automatically transferred to a trust for the benefit of a charitable beneficiary, as
  described in the Charter, effective as of the close of business on the business day prior to the date of such
  transfer, and such person shall acquire no rights in such shares; or
- if the transfer to the trust described in the preceding clause would not be effective for any reason to prevent violation of the Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, the Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit or the Excepted Holder Limit, as applicable, our being Closely Held or our otherwise failing to qualify as a REIT, then the transfer of that number of shares of our capital stock that otherwise would cause any person to violate such provisions of the Charter, shall be void ab initio, and the intended transferee shall acquire no rights in such shares of our capital stock.
- to the extent that, upon a transfer of shares of our capital stock pursuant to the Charter, a violation of any provision of the Charter would nonetheless be continuing (for example, where the ownership of shares of our capital stock by a single trust would violate the 100 stockholder requirement applicable to REITs), then shares of our capital stock shall be transferred to that number of trusts, each having a distinct trustee and a charitable beneficiary or charitable beneficiaries that are distinct from those of each other trust, such that there is no violation of any provisions of the Charter.

Shares of our capital stock held in the trust will be issued and outstanding shares. The prohibited owner will not benefit economically from ownership of any shares of our capital stock held in the trust and will have no rights to distributions and no rights to vote or other rights attributable to the shares of our capital stock held in the trust. The trustee of the trust will exercise all voting rights and receive all distributions with respect to shares held in the trust for the exclusive benefit of the charitable beneficiary of the trust. Any distribution made before we discover that the shares have been transferred to a trust as described above must be repaid by the recipient to the trustee upon our demand. Subject to Maryland law, effective as of the date that the shares have been transferred to the trust, the trustee will have the authority to rescind as void any vote cast by a prohibited owner before our discovery that the shares have been transferred to the trust and to recast the vote in accordance with the desires of the trustee acting for the benefit of the charitable beneficiary of the trust. However, if we have already taken irreversible corporate action, then the trustee may not rescind and recast the vote.

Shares of our capital stock transferred to the trustee are deemed offered for sale to us, or our designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of (i) the price paid by the prohibited owner for the shares (or, in the case of a devise or gift, the market price at the time of such devise or gift) and (ii) the market price on the date we, or our designee, accepts such offer. We may reduce the amount so payable to the prohibited owner by the amount of any distribution that we made to the prohibited owner before it discovered that the shares had been automatically transferred to the trust and that are then owed by the prohibited owner to the trustee as described above, and we

may pay the amount of any such reduction to the trustee for distribution to the charitable beneficiary. We have the right to accept such offer until the trustee has sold the shares of our capital stock held in the trust as discussed below. Upon a sale to us, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares sold terminates, and the trustee must distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the prohibited owner and must distribute any distributions held by the trustee with respect to such shares to the charitable beneficiary.

If we do not buy the shares, the trustee must, within 20 days of receiving notice from us of the transfer of shares to the trust, sell the shares to a person designated by the trustee who could own the shares without violating the ownership limits or the other restrictions on ownership and transfer of our capital stock. After the sale of the shares, the interest of the charitable beneficiary in the shares transferred to the trust will terminate and the trustee must distribute to the prohibited owner an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the price paid by the prohibited owner for the shares (or, if the prohibited owner did not give value for the shares in connection with the event causing the shares to be held in the trust (for example, in the case of a gift, devise or other such transaction), the market price of the shares on the day of the event causing the shares to be held in the trust) and (ii) the sales proceeds (net of any commissions and other expenses of sale) received by the trust for the shares. The trustee may reduce the amount payable to the prohibited owner by the amount of any distribution that we paid to the prohibited owner before it discovered that the shares had been automatically transferred to the trust and that are then owed by the prohibited owner to the trustee as described above. Any net sales proceeds in excess of the amount payable to the prohibited owner must be paid immediately to the charitable beneficiary, together with any distributions thereon. In addition, if, prior to the discovery by us that shares of our capital stock have been transferred to a trust, such shares of stock are sold by a prohibited owner, then such shares will be deemed to have been sold on behalf of the trust and, to the extent that the prohibited owner received an amount for such shares that exceeds the amount that such prohibited owner was entitled to receive, such excess amount must be paid to the trustee upon demand.

In addition, if our Board determines that a transfer or other event has occurred that would violate the restrictions on ownership and transfer of our capital stock described above, our Board may take such action as it deems advisable to refuse to give effect to or to prevent such transfer, including, but not limited to, causing us to redeem shares of our capital stock, refusing to give effect to the transfer on our books or instituting proceedings to enjoin the transfer.

Every owner of 5% or more (or such lower percentage as required by the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder) of outstanding shares of any class of our capital stock, within 30 days after the end of each taxable year, must give us written notice stating the stockholder's name and address, the number of shares of each class of our capital stock that the stockholder Beneficially Owns and a description of the manner in which the shares are held. Each such owner must provide us such additional information as we may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of the stockholder's Beneficial Ownership on our status as a REIT and to ensure compliance with the Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, the Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and each Excepted Holder Limit. In addition, each person who is a Beneficial Owner or Constructive Owner of shares of our capital stock and each person (including the stockholder of record) who is holding shares of our capital stock for a Beneficial Owner or Constructive Owner must, on request, provide to us such information as we may request in order to determine our status as a REIT and to comply with the requirements of any taxing authority or governmental authority or to determine such compliance and to ensure compliance with the Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit, the Qualified Institutional Investor Aggregate Stock Ownership Limit and each Excepted Holder Limit

Any certificates representing shares of our capital stock will bear a legend referring to the restrictions on ownership and transfer described above.

These restrictions on ownership and transfer of our capital stock will not apply if our Board determines that it is no longer in our best interests to attempt to qualify, or to continue to qualify, as a REIT or that compliance is no longer required in order for us to qualify as a REIT.

The restrictions on ownership and transfer of our capital stock described above could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for our common stock or otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

# Other Rights

Holders of shares of our common stock have no preference, conversion, exchange, sinking fund, redemption or appraisal rights and have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any other securities of our Company.

# Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

# Listing

Our common stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "AFCG." Our Series A Preferred Stock is not listed on any securities exchange.

### DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

This prospectus describes general terms of our debt securities. When we offer to sell a particular series of debt securities, we will describe the specific terms and conditions of those debt securities in a supplement to this prospectus. Unless such prospectus supplement provides otherwise, the general terms and provisions described in this prospectus will apply to the particular series of debt securities to which such supplement relates. To the extent the terms and conditions of a series of debt securities or the other information contained in the prospectus supplement differs from this summary description, you should rely on the information in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The debt securities that we may issue may constitute debentures, notes, bonds or other evidences of our indebtedness, to be issued in one or more series, which may include senior debt securities, subordinated debt securities and senior subordinated debt securities, and, unless otherwise specified in a supplement to this prospectus, the debt securities will be our direct, unsecured obligations and may be issued in one or more series. Debt securities, whether senior, senior subordinated, subordinated or junior subordinated, may be issued as convertible debt securities or exchangeable debt securities.

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, the debt securities will be issued under an indenture between us and TMI Trust Company, as trustee, and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as registrar, a form of which has been filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part . The indenture is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act"), and may be supplemented or amended from time to time following its execution.

The following summary describes selected provisions of the form of indenture. This summary does not describe every aspect of the debt securities or the indenture and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the indenture, including the terms defined in the indenture. This summary is also subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, the description of the particular debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement. Capitalized terms used in the following summary and not defined in this prospectus have the meanings specified in the indenture.

#### General

The terms of each series of debt securities will be established by or pursuant to a resolution of our Board, and set forth or determined in the manner provided in such resolution, in an officer's certificate or by a supplemental indenture. The particular terms of each series of debt securities will be described in a prospectus supplement relating to such series (including any free writing prospectus).

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, the indenture will designate TMI Trust Company, as trustee, and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as registrar, with respect to one or more series of our debt securities. TMI Trust Company, or any other specified trustee, may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of our debt securities, and a successor trustee may be appointed to act with respect to that series. Similarly, Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, or any other specified registrar, may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of our debt securities, and a successor registrar may be appointed to act with respect to that series.

We can issue an unlimited amount of debt securities under the indenture that may be in one or more series with the same or various maturities, at par, at a premium, or at a discount. We will set forth in a prospectus supplement (including any free writing prospectus) relating to any series of debt securities being offered, the aggregate principal amount and the terms of the debt securities, including, if applicable:

- the title and ranking of the debt securities (including the terms of any subordination provisions);
- the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount) at which we will sell the debt securities:
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities;
- the date or dates on which the principal of the securities of the series is payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be fixed or variable) per annum or the method used to determine the rate or rates (including any commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index) at

which the debt securities will bear interest, the date or dates from which interest will accrue, the date or dates on which interest will commence and be payable, any regular record date for the interest payable on any interest payment date and the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of such extension:

- the place or places where principal of, and any premium and interest on, the debt securities will be payable (and the method of such payment), where the securities of such series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, and where notices and demands to us in respect of the debt securities may be delivered:
- the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which we may redeem, convert or exchange the debt securities, in whole or in part;
- any obligation we have to redeem or purchase the debt securities pursuant to any sinking fund or
  analogous provisions or at the option of a holder of debt securities and the period or periods within which,
  the price or prices at which and in the terms and conditions upon which securities of the series shall be
  redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- the dates on which and the price or prices at which we will repurchase debt securities at the option of the holders of debt securities and other detailed terms and provisions of these repurchase obligations;
- the denominations in which the debt securities will be issued, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;
- whether the debt securities will be issued in the form of certificated debt securities or global debt securities, and, in the case of global debt securities, any depositary and global exchange agent for the global security or securities, whether the global form shall be permanent or temporary and, if applicable, the exchange date;
- if the debt securities are to be issuable initially in the form of a temporary global security, the circumstances under which the temporary global security can be exchanged for definitive debt securities and whether the definitive debt securities will be registered securities or will be in global form and provisions relating to the payment of interest in respect of any portion of a global security payable in respect of an interest payment date prior to the exchange date;
- the portion of principal amount of the debt securities payable upon declaration of acceleration of the
  maturity date, if other than the principal amount, or if applicable, the portion of the principal amount of the
  debt securities that is convertible into another security or the method by which any such portion shall be
  determined:
- the currency of denomination of the debt securities, which may be U.S. dollars or any foreign currency, and if such currency of denomination is a composite currency, the agency or organization, if any, responsible for overseeing such composite currency;
- the designation of the currency, currencies or currency units in which payment of principal of, and any
  premium and interest on, the debt securities will be made;
- if payments of principal of, or any premium or interest on, the debt securities will be made in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which the debt securities are denominated, the manner in which the exchange rate with respect to these payments will be determined;
- the manner in which the amounts of payment of principal of, or any premium or interest on, the debt
  securities will be determined, if these amounts may be determined by reference to an index based on a
  currency or currencies other than that in which the debt securities are denominated or designated to be
  payable or by reference to a commodity, commodity index, stock exchange index or financial index;
- any provisions relating to any security provided for the debt securities or any guarantees;
- any addition to, deletion of or change in the Events of Default (as defined below) described in this
  prospectus or in the indenture with respect to the debt securities and any change in the acceleration
  provisions described in this prospectus or in the indenture with respect to the debt securities;

- any addition to, deletion of or change in the covenants described in this prospectus or in the indenture with respect to the debt securities;
- if applicable, a discussion of any material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to an
  investment in the debt securities;
- any depositaries, interest rate calculation agents, exchange rate calculation agents or other agents with respect to the debt securities;
- the provisions, if any, relating to conversion or exchange of any debt securities of such series, including if
  applicable, the conversion or exchange price and period, provisions as to whether conversion or exchange
  will be mandatory, the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion or exchange price and provisions
  affecting conversion or exchange;
- any other terms of the debt securities, which may supplement, modify or delete any provision of the
  indenture as it applies to that series, including any terms that may be required under applicable law or
  regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of the securities;
- whether a person other than TMI Trust Company is to act as trustee;
- whether a person other than Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company is to act as registrar;
- the securities exchange, if any, on which the debt securities may be listed;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts to non-U.S. holders in respect of any tax assessment or government charge;
- if other than as set forth in an indenture, provisions for the satisfaction and discharge or defeasance or covenant defeasance of that indenture with respect to the debt securities issued under that indenture;
- · the form of the debt securities;
- any restrictions on transfer, sale or assignment of the debt securities;
- any change in the right of the trustee or the right of the requisite holders to declare the principal amount of debt securities due and payable; and
- any other terms of the debt securities, which terms shall not be inconsistent with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

We may issue debt securities that provide for an amount less than their stated principal amount to be due and payable upon declaration of acceleration of their maturity pursuant to the terms of the indenture. We will provide you with information on the other special considerations applicable to any of these debt securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If we denominate the purchase price of any of the debt securities in a foreign currency or currencies or a foreign currency unit or units, or if the principal of and any premium and interest on any series of debt securities is payable in a foreign currency or currencies or a foreign currency unit or units, we will provide you with information on the restrictions, elections, general tax considerations, specific terms and other information with respect to that issue of debt securities and such foreign currency or currencies or foreign currency unit or units in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### Transfer and Exchange

Each debt security will be represented by either one or more global securities registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company (the "Depositary"), or a nominee of the Depositary (we will refer to any debt security represented by a global debt security as a "book-entry debt security"), or a certificate issued in definitive registered form (we will refer to any debt security represented by a certificated security as a "certificated debt security") as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Except as set forth below in the section entitled "-Global Debt Securities and Book-Entry System," book-entry debt securities will not be issuable in certificated form.

Certificated Debt Securities. You may transfer or exchange certificated debt securities at any office we maintain for this purpose in accordance with the terms of the indenture. No service charge will be made for any

transfer or exchange of certificated debt securities, but we may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with a transfer or exchange.

You may effect the transfer of certificated debt securities and the right to receive the principal of, and any premium and interest on, certificated debt securities only by surrendering the certificate representing those certificated debt securities and either reissuance by us or the trustee of the certificate to the new holder or the issuance by us or the trustee of a new certificate to the new holder.

Global Debt Securities and Book-Entry System. Each global debt security representing book-entry debt securities will be deposited with, or on behalf of, the Depositary, and registered in the name of the Depositary or a nominee of the Depositary. Please see the section entitled "Book-Entry Securities."

### Covenants

Any restrictive covenants applicable to any issue of debt securities will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### No Protection in the Event of a Change of Control

Unless stated otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will not contain any provisions that may afford holders of the debt securities protection in the event we have a change in control or in the event of a highly leveraged transaction (whether or not such transaction results in a change in control) that could adversely affect holders of debt securities.

### Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets

We may not consolidate with or merge with or into, or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of our properties and assets to any person (a "successor person") unless:

- we are the surviving person or the successor person (if anyone other than us) is an entity organized and
  validly existing under the laws of any U.S. domestic jurisdiction and expressly assumes our obligations on
  the debt securities and under the indenture; and
- immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Default or Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing.

Notwithstanding the above, any of our subsidiaries may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties to us.

### Guarantees

If a series of debt securities is guaranteed, an indenture, a supplemental indenture thereto, and/or a notation of guarantee will be executed by the guarantor. The obligations of the guarantor under the guarantee will be limited as necessary to prevent that guarantee from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law. The terms of the guarantee will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

# **Events of Default**

"Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Event of Default" means with respect to any series of debt securities, the occurrence of any of the following events, unless otherwise provided by resolution of our Board, supplemental indenture or officer's certificate:

- a default in the payment of any interest upon any debt security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 90 days;
- a default in the payment of principal of any debt security of that series as and when due and payable or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series;
- a default in the performance or breach of any covenant or agreement by us in the debt security of that series or the indenture (other than defaults pursuant to the first or second bullet of this paragraph or

pursuant to a covenant or agreement that has been included in the indenture solely for the benefit of a series of debt securities other than that series), which default continues uncured or not waived for a period of 90 days after we receive written notice from the trustee or we and the trustee receive written notice from the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series as provided in the indenture;

- · certain voluntary or involuntary events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of us; and
- any other Event of Default provided with respect to debt securities of that series that is described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

No Event of Default with respect to a particular series of debt securities (except as to certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization) necessarily constitutes an Event of Default with respect to any other series of debt securities. The occurrence of certain Events of Default or an acceleration under the indenture may constitute an event of default under certain indebtedness of ours or our subsidiaries outstanding from time to time.

If an Event of Default with respect to debt securities of any series at the time outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series may declare the principal amount (or, if any securities of that series are discount securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such debt securities) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all of the debt securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to us (and to the trustee if given by holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, will become immediately due and payable. In the case of an Event of Default resulting from certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, the principal amount (or such specified amount) of and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all outstanding debt securities will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the trustee or any holder of outstanding debt securities. At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to debt securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the trustee, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series, by notice in writing to us and the trustee, may rescind and annul the acceleration (i) we have paid or deposited with the trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the debt securities of that series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all debt securities of that series that have become due otherwise than by acceleration, together with other amounts as provided in the indenture, and (ii) if all Events of Default, other than the non-payment of accelerated principal and interest, if any, with respect to debt securities of that series, have been cured or waived as provided in the indenture. We refer you to the prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities that are discount securities for the particular provisions relating to acceleration of a portion of the principal amount of such discount securities upon the occurrence of an Event of Default.

The indenture provides that the trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the indenture unless the trustee receives indemnity satisfactory to it against any cost, liability or expense that might be incurred by it in performing such duty or exercising such right or power. Subject to certain rights of the trustee, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the debt securities of that series.

No holder of any debt security of any series will have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to the indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any remedy under the indenture, unless:

- that holder has previously given to the trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect
  to debt securities of that series;
- the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities have made written request to the trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as trustee:

- such holder or holders have offered to the trustee indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to the
  trustee against the costs, claims, expenses and liabilities that might be incurred by the trustee in
  compliance with such request;
- the trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute
  any such proceeding; and
- no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the trustee during such 90-day period by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities.

Notwithstanding any other provision in the indenture, the holder of any debt security will have an absolute and unconditional right to receive payment of the principal of, and any premium and interest on, that debt security on or after the due dates expressed in that debt security and to institute suit for the enforcement of payment.

The indenture requires us, within 120 days after the end of our fiscal year, to furnish to the trustee an officer's certificate as to compliance with the indenture. If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing with respect to the securities of any series and if it is known to a responsible officer of the trustee, the trustee shall mail to each holder of the securities of that series notice of a Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs or, within 30 days after a responsible officer of the trustee has knowledge of such Default or Event of Default. The indenture provides that the trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any series of any Default or Event of Default (except in payment on any debt securities of that series) with respect to debt securities of that series if the trustee determines in good faith that withholding notice is in the interest of the holders of those debt securities.

### **Modification and Waiver**

We and the trustee may modify and amend or supplement the indenture or the debt securities of one or more series without the consent of any holder of any debt security:

- to cure any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency;
- to comply with the covenants in the indenture described in the section entitled "-Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets;"
- to provide for book-entry debt securities in addition to or in place of certificated debt securities;
- to surrender any of our rights or powers under the indenture;
- to add covenants or Events of Default for the benefit of the holders of debt securities of any series;
- to comply with the applicable procedures of the applicable Depositary;
- to comply with the rules or regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which
  any of the debt securities may be listed or traded;
- to make any change that does not materially adversely affect the rights of any holder of debt securities;
- to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of debt securities of any series as permitted by the indenture;
- to effect the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the debt securities of any series and to add to or change any of the provisions of the indenture to provide for or facilitate administration by more than one trustee;
- to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- to reflect the release of a guarantor, if any, of the debt securities in accordance with the terms of the indenture;
- to add guarantors with respect to any or all of the debt securities or to secure any or all of the debt securities or the guarantees, if any; or
- for certain other reasons set forth in any prospectus supplement.

We may also modify and amend the indenture with the consent of the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series affected by the modifications or amendments. We may not make any modification or amendment without the consent of the holders of each affected debt security then outstanding if that amendment will:

- reduce the principal amount of debt securities whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement
  or waiver;
- reduce the rate of or extend the time for payment of interest (including default interest) on any debt security; or
- reduce the principal of or premium, if any, on or extend the fixed maturity of any debt security or reduce
  the amount of, or postpone the date fixed for, the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation
  with respect to any series of debt securities.

Except for certain specified provisions, the holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may on behalf of the holders of all debt securities of that series waive our compliance with provisions of the indenture. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may on behalf of the holders of all of the debt securities of such series waive any past default under the indenture with respect to that series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of, or any premium or interest on, any debt security of that series; provided, however, that the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may rescind an acceleration and its consequences, including any related payment default that resulted from the acceleration.

### Regarding the Trustee

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, TMI Trust Company will initially act as the trustee for the debt securities, subject to replacement at our option as provided in the indenture. If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the trustee will be required to use the same degree of care and skill a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs. The trustee will become obligated to exercise any of its powers under the indenture at the request of any of the holders of the required percentage under the indenture only after those holders have offered, and, if requested, provided the trustee indemnity satisfactory to it.

The indenture and provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are incorporated by reference therein contain limitations on the rights of the trustee, should it become one of our creditors, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases or to realize on certain property received by it in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions with us or any of our affiliates; provided, however, that if it acquires any conflicting interest (as defined in the indenture or in the Trust Indenture Act), it must eliminate such conflict or resign.

### Defeasance of Debt Securities and Certain Covenants in Certain Circumstances

### Legal Defeasance

The indenture provides that, unless otherwise provided by the terms of the applicable series of debt securities, we may be discharged from any and all obligations in respect of the debt securities of any series (subject to certain exceptions). We will be so discharged upon the deposit with the trustee, in trust, of money and/or U.S. government obligations or, in the case of debt securities denominated in a single currency other than U.S. dollars, money and/or Foreign Government Obligations (as defined below) of the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency, that, through the payment of interest and principal in accordance with their terms, will provide money in an amount sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants or investment bank to pay and discharge each installment of principal of, any premium and interest on, and any mandatory sinking fund payments in respect of the debt securities of that series on the stated maturity of those payments in accordance with the terms of the indenture and those debt securities.

This discharge may occur only if, among other things, we have delivered to the trustee an opinion of counsel stating that we have received from, or there has been published by, United States Internal Revenue Service, a ruling or, since the date of execution of the indenture, there has been a change in the applicable

U.S. federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the holders of the debt securities of that series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if the deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred.

### Defeasance of Certain Covenants

The indenture provides that, unless otherwise provided by the terms of the applicable series of debt securities, upon compliance with certain conditions:

- we may omit to comply with the covenant described under the heading "-Consolidation, Merger and Sale
  of Assets" and certain other covenants set forth in the indenture, as well as any additional covenants which
  may be described in the applicable prospectus supplement; and
- any omission to comply with those covenants will not constitute a Default or an Event of Default with respect to the debt securities of that series ("covenant defeasance").

The conditions include the following, among others:

- depositing with the trustee money and/or U.S. government obligations or, in the case of debt securities denominated in a single currency other than U.S. dollars, money and/or Foreign Government Obligations of the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency, that, through the payment of interest and principal in accordance with their terms, will provide money in an amount sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants or investment bank to pay and discharge each installment of principal of, any premium and interest on, and any mandatory sinking fund payments in respect of the debt securities of that series on the stated maturity of those payments in accordance with the terms of the indenture and those debt securities, and
- delivering to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of the debt securities of that
  series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the
  deposit and related covenant defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same
  amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if the deposit and
  related covenant defeasance had not occurred.

### Covenant Defeasance and Events of Default

In the event we exercise our option to effect covenant defeasance with respect to any series of debt securities and the debt securities of that series are declared due and payable because of the occurrence of any Event of Default, the amount of money and/or U.S. government obligations or money and/or Foreign Government Obligations on deposit with the trustee will be sufficient to pay amounts due on the debt securities of that series at the time of their stated maturity but may not be sufficient to pay amounts due on the debt securities of that series at the time of the acceleration resulting from the Event of Default. In such a case, we would remain liable for those payments.

"Foreign Government Obligations" means, with respect to debt securities of any series that are denominated in a currency other than U.S. dollars, direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed by, the government that issued or caused to be issued such currency for the payment of which obligations its full faith and credit is pledged and which are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof.

### Satisfaction and Discharge

The indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to a series of debt securities when either:

- we have delivered to the trustee for cancellation all outstanding debt securities of that series, other than
  any debt securities that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid as provided
  in the indenture;
- all outstanding debt securities of that series that have not been delivered to the trustee for cancellation have become due and payable or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year, have been called for redemption or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements

satisfactory to the trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, or are deemed paid and discharged pursuant to the legal defeasance provisions of the indenture, and we have irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the trustee as trust funds the entire amount, in cash in U.S. dollars or U.S. governmental obligations, sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all debt securities of that series, including principal of and any premium and interest due or to become due to the date of such deposit (in the case of debt securities which have become due and payable) or such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be; or

we have properly fulfilled any other means of satisfaction and discharge that may be set forth in the terms
of the debt securities of that series.

In each case, we will also pay all other sums payable by us under the indenture with respect to the debt securities of that series and deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel and an officer's certificate, each stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge with respect to the debt securities of that series have been complied with.

# No Person Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees or Stockholders

No director, officer, employee, or stockholder will have any liability for any of our obligations under the debt securities, the indenture, any guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each holder of debt securities by accepting a note waives and releases all such liability.

The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the debt securities. The waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws.

### **Governing Law**

The indenture and any debt securities and guarantees, if any, issued thereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York (without regard to the conflicts of law provisions other than Section 5-1401 of the New York General Obligations Law).

### DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock or debt securities. We may issue warrants independently of, or together with, shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock, debt securities or other securities offered by any prospectus supplement, and may be attached to or separate from those securities. We may issue warrants under one or more warrant agreements between us and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent, that we will name in the prospectus supplement relating to the particular issue of offered warrants. If we appoint a warrant agent, such warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

The prospectus supplement relating to any warrants we offer will include specific terms relating to the offering. These terms may include some or all of the following:

- the title of the warrants;
- the aggregate number of warrants to be offered;
- the price or prices at which the warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of the warrants may be payable;
- the designation and terms of the securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants and the number of securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the securities
  purchasable upon exercise of the warrants may be purchased;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants shall commence and the date on which that right will
  expire;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of the warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security;
- if applicable, the terms related to any permitted adjustment in the exercise price of or number of securities covered by, the warrants;
- if applicable, the date on and after which the warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- · if applicable, a discussion of any material federal income tax considerations; and
- any other terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and
  exercise of warrants.

### **Exercise of Warrants**

Each warrant will entitle the holder to purchase the securities that we specify in the applicable prospectus supplement at the exercise price that we describe in the applicable prospectus supplement. Holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants at any time up to the specified time on the expiration date that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the specified time on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

Warrants may be exercised as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. Upon receipt of the required payment and the warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as practicable, issue and deliver the underlying securities purchasable upon such exercise. If fewer than all of the warrants represented by a warrant certificate are exercised, we will issue a new warrant certificate for the remaining amount of warrants.

The description in the applicable prospectus supplement of any warrants we offer will not necessarily be complete and will be qualified in its entirety by reference to the applicable form of warrant agreement, including a form of warrant certificate, which will describe the terms of the series of warrants being offered and which will be filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### DESCRIPTION OF RIGHTS

We may issue rights for the purchase of shares of our common stock, shares of our preferred stock or debt securities. Each series of rights will be issued under a separate rights agreement to be entered into with a bank or trust company, as rights agent, all as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. The rights agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the certificates relating to the rights and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holders of rights certificates or beneficial owners of rights.

The prospectus supplement relating to any rights we offer will describe the specific terms of those rights. These terms may include some or all of the following:

- the date for determining the persons entitled to participate in the rights distribution;
- the title and aggregate number or amount of underlying securities purchasable upon exercise of the rights and the exercise price;
- the aggregate number of rights being issued;
- the date, if any, on and after which the rights may be transferable separately;
- the date on which the right to exercise the rights will commence and the date on which the right will
  expire;
- the number of rights outstanding, if any;
- · if applicable, a discussion of any material federal income tax considerations; and
- any other terms of the rights, including the terms, procedures and limitations relating to the distribution, exchange and exercise of the rights.

The description in the applicable prospectus supplement of any rights we offer will not necessarily be complete and will be qualified in its entirety by reference to the applicable form of rights agreement, which will describe the terms of the series of rights being offered and which will be filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### **DESCRIPTION OF UNITS**

We may issue units comprising two or more securities described in this prospectus in any combination. For example, we might issue units consisting of a combination of debt securities and warrants to purchase common stock. The following description sets forth certain general terms and provisions of the units that we may offer pursuant to this prospectus. The particular terms of the units and the extent, if any, to which the general terms and provisions may apply to the units so offered will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit also is the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. Units will be issued pursuant to the terms of a unit agreement, which may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately at any time or at any time before a specified date.

The prospectus supplement relating to any particular issuance of units we offer will describe the terms of those units. These terms may include some or all of the following:

- the designation and terms of the units and the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any provision for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities comprising the units; and
- whether the units will be issued in fully registered or global form.

The description in the applicable prospectus supplement of any units we offer will not necessarily be complete. Such description will be qualified in its entirety by reference to the applicable form of unit agreement, including a form of unit certificate, which will describe the terms of the series of units being offered and which will be filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS

The following summary of the terms of our stock and of certain provisions of Maryland law does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to the MGCL and our Charter and Bylaws. Copies of our Charter and Bylaws have been filed with the SEC and are incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

### **Board of Directors**

The Charter and Bylaws initially provide that our number of directors initially shall be seven, which number may be increased or decreased only by our Board pursuant to the Bylaws, but shall never be less than the minimum number required by the MGCL (which is one), nor more than 11. Following the Board's expansion on January 31, 2022, our Board is comprised of eight directors. The directors (other than any director elected solely by holders of one or more classes or series of our preferred stock) shall be classified, with respect to the terms for which they severally hold office, into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible as determined by our Board, one class ("Class I") to hold office initially for a term expiring at the next succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, another class ("Class II") to hold office initially for a term expiring at the second succeeding annual meeting of stockholders and another class ("Class III") to hold office initially for a term expiring at the third succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, with the members of each class to hold office until their successors are duly elected and qualify. At each annual meeting of the stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose term expires at such meeting shall be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualify, or until their removal or resignation.

Vacancies. Under the Charter, except as may be provided by our Board in setting the terms of any class or series of our preferred stock, any and all vacancies on our Board may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors remaining in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the class in which such vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies.

*Voting.* The action of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the action of our Board, unless the concurrence of a greater proportion is required for such action by applicable law, the Charter or the Bylaws.

Removal of Directors. Subject to the rights of holders of shares of one or more classes or series of our preferred stock to elect or remove one or more directors, any director, or the entire our Board, may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause and then only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors. For the purpose of this provision, "cause" shall mean, with respect to any particular director, conviction of a felony or a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction holding that such director caused demonstrable, material harm to us through bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty.

Election of Directors. Except as may otherwise be provided in the Charter with respect to holders of any class or series of our preferred stock, a plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present shall be sufficient to elect a director. Holders of shares of our common stock have no right to cumulative voting in the election of directors. Consequently, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock can elect all of the directors then standing for election, and the holders of the remaining shares will not be able to elect any directors.

# **REIT Qualification**

We have elected to qualify for U.S. federal income tax treatment as a REIT, and our Board shall use its reasonable best efforts to take such actions as are necessary or appropriate to preserve our status as a REIT; however, if our Board determines that it is no longer in our best interests to attempt to, or continue to, qualify as a REIT, our Board may revoke or otherwise terminate our REIT election pursuant to Section 856(g) of the Code. Our Board, in its sole and absolute discretion, also may (a) determine that compliance with any restriction or limitation on stock ownership and transfers set forth in the Charter is no longer required for REIT qualification and (b) make any other determination or take any other action pursuant to the provisions of the Charter.

### **Business Combinations**

Under the MGCL, certain "business combinations" (including a merger, consolidation, statutory share exchange or, in certain circumstances, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities) between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder (defined generally as any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's outstanding voting stock or an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time during the two-year period immediately prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then-outstanding stock of the corporation) or an affiliate of such an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Thereafter, any such business combination must generally be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least (i) 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation and (ii) two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation, other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom (or with whose affiliate) the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, unless, among other conditions, the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price (as defined in the MGCL) for their shares and the consideration is received in cash or in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares. A person is not an interested stockholder under the statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which the person otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. A corporation's board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

Pursuant to the statute, our Board has adopted a resolution exempting any business combination with our founder, Leonard M. Tannenbaum, or any of his affiliates. Consequently, the five-year prohibition and the supermajority vote requirements will not apply to a business combination between us and Leonard M. Tannenbaum or any of his affiliates. As a result, Leonard M. Tannenbaum or any of his affiliates may be able to enter into business combinations with us that may not be in the best interests of our stockholders, without compliance with the supermajority vote requirements and the other provisions of the statute. The business combination statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of our Company and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

### **Control Share Acquisitions**

The MGCL provides that holders of "control shares" of a Maryland corporation acquired in a "control share acquisition" have no voting rights with respect to such shares except to the extent approved by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquirer, an officer of the corporation or an employee of the corporation who is also a director of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter.

"Control shares" are voting shares of stock that, if aggregated with all other such shares of stock owned by the acquirer, or in respect of which the acquirer is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquirer to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- · one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- · one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

Control shares do not include shares that the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval or shares acquired directly from the corporation. A "control share acquisition" means the acquisition of issued and outstanding control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition, upon satisfaction of certain conditions (including an undertaking to pay expenses and making an "acquiring person statement" as described in the MGCL), may compel the board of directors to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an "acquiring person statement" as required by the statute, then, subject to certain conditions and limitations, the corporation may redeem for fair value any or all of the control shares (except those for which voting rights have previously been approved). Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquirer or, if a meeting of stockholders is held at which the voting rights of such shares are considered and not approved, as of the date of such meeting. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders' meeting and the acquirer becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of such appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquirer in the control share acquisition.

The control share acquisition statute does not apply to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or statutory share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation. The Bylaws contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any and all acquisitions by any person of shares of our capital stock. This provision may be amended or eliminated at any time in the future by our Board.

### Subtitle 8

Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the MGCL permits a Maryland corporation with a class of equity securities registered under the Exchange Act and at least three independent directors to elect, by provision in its charter or bylaws or a resolution of its board of directors and notwithstanding any contrary provision in the charter or bylaws, to be subject to any or all of five provisions, including:

- a classified board of directors;
- a two-thirds vote requirement for removing a director;
- a requirement that the number of directors be fixed only by vote of the board of directors;
- a requirement that a vacancy on the board of directors be filled only by a vote of the remaining directors in
  office and for the remainder of the full term of the class of directors in which the vacancy occurred and
  until a successor is elected and qualifies; and
- a majority requirement for the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders.

Pursuant to Subtitle 8, we have provided that vacancies on our Board may be filled only by the remaining directors and that directors elected by the Board to fill vacancies will serve for the remainder of the full term of the class in which the vacancy occurred. Through provisions in the Charter and Bylaws unrelated to Subtitle 8, we already (i) have a classified Board of Directors, (ii) vest in our Board the exclusive power to fix the number of directorships and (iii) require, unless called by our Board, chairman of our Board, our chief executive officer or our president, the written request of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast at such a meeting to call a special meeting.

### Indemnification and Limitation of Directors' and Officers' Liability

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from (i) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (ii) active and deliberate dishonesty that is established by a final judgment and that is material to the cause of action. The Charter contains a provision that eliminates the liability of our directors and officers to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law

The MGCL requires us (unless the Charter provides otherwise, which the Charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The MGCL permits us to indemnify our present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made or threatened to be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that:

- the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and
   (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;
- the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or
- in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act
  or omission was unlawful.

Under the MGCL, we may not indemnify a director or officer in a suit by us or in our right in which the director or officer was adjudged liable to us or in a suit in which the director or officer was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. A court may order indemnification if it determines that the director or officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification, even though the director or officer did not meet the prescribed standard of conduct or was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. However, indemnification for an adverse judgment in a suit by us or in our right, or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, is limited to expenses.

In addition, the MGCL permits us to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon our receipt of:

- a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by us; and
- a written undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by
  us if it is ultimately determined that the director or officer did not meet the standard of conduct.

The Charter authorizes us to obligate ourselves, and our Bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, to indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to:

- any present or former director or officer who is made or threatened to be made a party to, or witness in, a proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity; or
- any individual who, while a director or officer of our Company and at our request, serves or has served as
  a director, officer, partner, member, manager or trustee of another corporation, REIT, partnership, limited
  liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise and who is made or
  threatened to be made a party to, or witness in, the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that
  capacity.

The Charter and Bylaws also permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of ours in any of the capacities described above and to any employee or agent of ours or a predecessor of ours.

In addition to the indemnification provided by the Charter and Bylaws, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and officers that provide for indemnification to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to certain standards to be met and certain other limitations and conditions as set forth in such indemnification agreements.

Insofar as the foregoing provisions permit indemnification of directors, officers or persons controlling our Company for liability arising under the Securities Act, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

We do not currently carry directors' and officers' insurance. However, we may in the future maintain such insurance or establish a sinking fund to contribute a specified amount of cash on a monthly basis towards insuring our directors and officers against liability.

### **Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business**

The Bylaws provide that, with respect to an annual meeting of our stockholders, nominations of individuals for election to our Board and the proposal of other business to be considered by our stockholders may be made only (i) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of our Board or (iii) by any stockholder who was a stockholder of record at the record date set by the Board for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, at the time of giving the notice required by the Bylaws and at the time of the meeting (and any postponement or adjournment thereof), who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated or on such other proposed business and has provided notice to us within the time period, and containing the information and other materials, specified in the advance notice provisions of the Bylaws.

With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to our Board may be made only (i) by or at the direction of our Board or (ii) if the meeting has been called for the purpose of electing directors, by any stockholder who was a stockholder of record at the record date set by the Board for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, at the time of giving the notice required by the Bylaws and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated and who has provided notice to us within the time period, and containing the information and other materials, specified in the advance notice provisions of the Bylaws.

The advance notice procedures of the Bylaws provide that, to be timely, a stockholder's notice with respect to director nominations or other proposals for an annual meeting must be delivered to our secretary at our principal executive office not earlier than the 150th day nor later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the date of the proxy statement for our preceding year's annual meeting.

In the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced or delayed by more than 30 days from the first anniversary of the date of the preceding year's annual meeting, to be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered not earlier than the 150th day prior to the date of such annual meeting and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the close of business on the later of the 120th day prior to the date of such annual meeting or the tenth day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made.

### **Meetings of Stockholders**

Under the Bylaws, annual meetings of stockholders will be held each year at a date, time and place determined by our Board. Special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board, chairman of our Board, our chief executive officer or our president. Additionally, subject to the provisions of the Bylaws, special meetings of the stockholders must be called by our secretary upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting. Only matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered and acted upon at such a meeting.

### Amendments to the Charter and Bylaws

Under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation generally may not amend its charter unless declared advisable by the board of directors and approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, unless a lesser percentage (but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter) is specified in the corporation's charter. Except for those amendments permitted to be made without stockholder approval under Maryland law or the Charter, the Charter generally may be amended only if the amendment is first declared advisable by our Board and thereafter approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Any amendment to the Charter related to the removal of directors or the amendment provision in the Charter related thereto requires the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

Our Board has the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of the Bylaws and to make new Bylaws.

## **Transactions Outside the Ordinary Course of Business**

Under the MGCL, a Maryland corporation generally may not dissolve, merge or consolidate with, or convert to, another entity, sell all or substantially all of its assets or engage in a statutory share exchange unless the action is declared advisable by the board of directors and approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, unless a lesser percentage (but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter) is specified in the corporation's charter. Our Charter provides that these actions must be declared advisable by the Board and approved by a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

## Dissolution of AFC Gamma, Inc.

The dissolution of our Company must be declared advisable by a majority of the entire our Board and approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

## Effects of Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws

The restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock discussed above under the caption "Description of Capital Stock—Ownership Limitations and Exceptions" prevent (i) any person, other than a Qualified Institutional Investor or an Excepted Holder, from Beneficially Owning or Constructively Owning more than 4.9% (in value or by number of shares, whichever is more restrictive) of the aggregate outstanding shares of our capital stock and (ii) any Qualified Institutional Investor, other than an Excepted Holder, from Beneficially Owning or Constructively Owning more than 9.8% (in value or by number of shares, whichever is more restrictive) of the aggregate outstanding shares of our capital stock, in each case, without the approval of our Board. These provisions as well as the business combination provisions of the MGCL may delay, defer or prevent a change in control. Likewise, if the provision in the Bylaws opting out of the control share acquisition provisions of the MGCL were rescinded or if we were to opt in to certain provisions of Subtitle 8, these provisions of the MGCL could have similar anti-takeover

Further, our Board has the power to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of our stock into other classes or series of stock, and to authorize us to issue the newly classified shares, as discussed under the captions "Description of Capital Stock—Common Stock" and "Description of Capital Stock—Classified or Reclassified Shares," and could authorize the issuance of shares of a class or series of stock, including a class or series of preferred stock, that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control. These actions may be taken without the approval of holders of our common stock unless such approval is required by applicable law, the terms of any other class or series of our stock or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which any of our stock is listed or traded. We believe that the power of our Board to classify or reclassify unissued shares of stock and thereafter to cause us to issue such shares of stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs which might arise.

The Charter and Bylaws also provide that the number of directors may be established only by a majority of the entire our Board, which prevents our stockholders from increasing the number of our directors and filling any vacancies created by such increase with their own nominees. The provisions of the Bylaws discussed above under the captions "—Meetings of Stockholders" and "—Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business" require stockholders seeking to call a special meeting, nominate an individual for election as a director or propose other business at an annual or special meeting to comply with certain notice and information requirements. We believe that these provisions will help to assure the continuity and stability of our business strategies and policies as determined by our Board and promote good corporate governance by providing us with clear procedures for calling special meetings, information about a stockholder proponent's interest in our Company and adequate time to consider stockholder nominees and other business proposals. However, these provisions, alone or in combination, could make it more difficult for our stockholders to remove incumbent directors or fill vacancies on our Board with their own nominees and could delay, defer or prevent a change in control, including a proxy contest or tender offer that might involve a premium price for outstanding shares of our common stock or otherwise be in the best interest of our stockholders.

#### **Exclusive Forum for Certain Litigation**

Our Bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Circuit Court for Baltimore City, Maryland, or, if that court does not have jurisdiction, the United States District Court for the District of Maryland, Northern Division, will be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any Internal Corporate Claim, as such term is defined in the MGCL, (b) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf (other than actions arising under federal securities laws), (c) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or to our stockholders, (d) any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers or other employees arising pursuant to any provision of the MGCL or our Charter or Bylaws or (e) any other action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers or other employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. These choice of forum provisions will not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any other claim for which federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Furthermore, our Bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for the resolution of any claim arising under the Securities Act. Although our Bylaws contain the choice of forum provisions described above, it is possible that a court could rule that such provisions are inapplicable for a particular claim or action or that such provisions are unenforceable. For example, under the Securities Act, federal courts have concurrent jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act, and investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. In addition, the exclusive forum provisions described above do not apply to any actions brought under the Exchange Act.

Although we believe these provisions will benefit us by limiting costly and time-consuming litigation in multiple forums and by providing increased consistency in the application of applicable law, these exclusive forum provisions may limit the ability of our stockholders to bring a claim in a judicial forum that such stockholders find favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees.

## **BOOK-ENTRY SECURITIES**

The securities offered by means of this prospectus may be issued in whole or in part in book-entry form, meaning that beneficial owners of the securities will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the securities, except in the event the book-entry system for the securities is discontinued. Securities issued in book entry form will be evidenced by one or more global securities that will be deposited with, or on behalf of, a depositary identified in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to the securities. We expect that The Depository Trust Company will serve as depositary. Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for the individual securities represented by that security, a global security may not be transferred except as a whole by the depositary for the global security to a nominee of that depositary or by a nominee of that depositary to that depositary or another nominee of that depositary or by the depositary or any nominee of that depositary to a successor depositary or a nominee of that successor. Global securities may be issued in either registered or bearer form and in either temporary or permanent form. The specific terms of the depositary arrangement with respect to a class or series of securities that differ from the terms described here will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we anticipate that the provisions described below will apply to depositary arrangements.

Upon the issuance of a global security, the depositary for the global security or its nominee will credit on its book-entry registration and transfer system the respective principal amounts of the individual securities represented by that global security to the accounts of persons that have accounts with such depositary, who are called "participants." Those accounts will be designated by the underwriters, dealers or agents with respect to the securities or by us if the securities are offered and sold directly by us. Ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be limited to the depositary's participants or persons that may hold interests through those participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in the global security will be shown on, and the transfer of that ownership will be effected only through, records maintained by the applicable depositary or its nominee (with

respect to beneficial interests of participants) and records of the participants (with respect to beneficial interests of persons who hold through participants). The laws of some states require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. These limits and laws may impair the ability to own, pledge or transfer beneficial interest in a global security.

So long as the depositary for a global security or its nominee is the registered owner of such global security, that depositary or nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the securities represented by that global security for all purposes under the applicable indenture or other instrument defining the rights of a holder of the securities. Except as provided below or in the applicable prospectus supplement, owners of beneficial interest in a global security will not be entitled to have any of the individual securities of the series represented by that global security registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of any such securities in definitive form and will not be considered the owners or holders of that security under the applicable indenture or other instrument defining the rights of the holders of the securities.

Payments of amounts payable with respect to individual securities represented by a global security registered in the name of a depositary or its nominee will be made to the depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered owner of the global security representing those securities. None of us, our officers and directors or any trustee, paying agent or security registrar for an individual series of securities will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the global security for such securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to those beneficial ownership interests.

We expect that the depositary for a series of securities offered by means of this prospectus or its nominee, upon receipt of any payment of principal, premium, interest, dividend or other amount, as applicable, in respect of a permanent global security representing any of those securities, will immediately credit its participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of that global security for those securities as shown on the records of that depositary or its nominee. We also expect that payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in that global security held through those participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the account of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name." Those payments will be the responsibility of these participants.

If a depositary for a series of securities is at any time unwilling, unable or ineligible to continue as depositary and a successor depositary is not appointed by us within 90 days, we will issue individual securities of that series in exchange for the global security representing that series of securities. In addition, we may, at any time and in our sole discretion, subject to any limitations described in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to those securities, determine not to have any securities of that series represented by one or more global securities and, in that event, will issue individual securities of that series in exchange for the global security or securities representing that series of securities.

## CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax considerations regarding qualification and taxation as a "real estate investment trust" within the meaning of Section 856 of the Code and the material U.S. federal income tax considerations to investors of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock. This discussion does not address the consequences of an investment in any other securities issued by us, including debt securities, preferred shares, stock purchase contracts, depository shares or warrants. In the event we issue any such securities, the prospectus supplement will discuss certain related tax considerations in greater detail. This discussion is based upon the provisions of the Code, the final and temporary Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder and administrative rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to change (possibly with retroactive effect) or different interpretations. This summary does not purport to deal with all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to an investor's decision to purchase our common stock (including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income), nor any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, locality or foreign jurisdiction or under any U.S. federal tax laws other than U.S. federal income tax laws. This summary does not address all tax considerations that may be relevant to a prospective investor based on such investor's particular circumstances, and is not intended to be applicable to all categories of investors that may be subject to special treatment under the Code, including but not limited to dealers in securities, banks, thrifts, or other financial institutions, insurance companies, regulated

investment companies, tax-exempt organizations, U.S. expatriates, persons that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, conversion transaction, or hedge, partnerships or other pass-through entities and persons holding our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, a holder who received our common stock through the exchange of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation, a person who holds our common stock as part of a synthetic security or other integrated investment, a person required to accelerate any item as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement, a person who marks-to-market our common stock, persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code, a U.S. Holder (as defined below) whose "functional currency" is other than the U.S. dollar, holders subject to the alternative minimum tax, foreign governments, and international organizations. In addition, this discussion is limited to persons who hold our common stock as "capital assets" (generally, property held for investment) within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code.

The sections of the Code relating to qualification and operation as a REIT, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a REIT and its stockholders are highly technical and complex. The following discussion sets forth only the material aspects of those sections. This summary is qualified in its entirety by the applicable Code provisions and the related rules and Treasury regulations. No advance ruling from the IRS has been or will be sought regarding any matter discussed in this prospectus. No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax aspects set forth below

THIS SECTION IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR CAREFUL TAX PLANNING. YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE SPECIFIC FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO YOU REGARDING THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE OF OUR COMMON STOCK DESCRIBED BY THIS PROSPECTUS. YOU SHOULD ALSO CONSULT WITH YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE IMPACT OF POTENTIAL CHANGES IN THE APPLICABLE TAX LAWS.

For purposes of this summary, a "U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of our common stock that is:

- a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- · an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States, and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

A "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not (i) a U.S. Holder or (ii) an entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If a partnership, or entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds our common stock the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Persons holding our common stock through a partnership or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes should consult their own tax advisors.

## Classification and Taxation as a REIT

We have elected to be taxed as a REIT under Sections 856 through 860 of the Code, commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2020. We intend to operate in a manner that will enable us to continue to qualify as a REIT

In connection with this offering, O'Melveny & Myers LLP will render an opinion that we have met the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code for our taxable year ended December 31, 2020 and through our taxable year ended December 31, 2021, and our organization and current and proposed method of operation will enable us to continue to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code for our taxable year ending December 31, 2022 and each taxable year thereafter. Investors should be aware that the opinion of O'Melveny & Myers LLP will be based upon customary assumptions, will be conditioned upon certain representations made by us as to factual matters, including representations regarding the nature of our assets, income, organizational documents, stockholder ownership, and the present and future

conduct of our business and will not be binding upon the IRS or any court. We have not received, and do not intend to seek, any rulings from the IRS regarding our status as a REIT or our satisfaction of the REIT requirements. The IRS may challenge our status as a REIT, and a court could sustain any such challenge. In addition, the opinion of O'Melveny & Myers LLP will be based on U.S. federal income tax law governing qualification as a REIT in effect as of the date thereof, which is subject to change either prospectively or retroactively. Moreover, our qualification and taxation as a REIT depends upon our ability to meet on a continuing basis, through actual annual operating results, certain qualification tests set forth in the U.S. federal tax laws. Those qualification tests involve the percentage of income that we earn from specified sources, the percentage of our assets that falls within specified categories, the diversity of the ownership of our shares, and the percentage of our taxable income that we distribute. O'Melveny & Myers LLP will not review our compliance with those tests on a continuing basis. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that our actual results of operations for any particular taxable year will satisfy such requirements. For a discussion of the tax consequences of our failure to qualify as a REIT, see "—Failure to Qualify as a REIT."

So long as we qualify for taxation as a REIT, we generally are not subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income or capital gain that is distributed to stockholders annually as long as we qualify as a REIT. This treatment substantially eliminates the "double taxation" (i.e., at both the corporate and stockholder levels) that typically results from investment in a corporation.

Notwithstanding our qualification as a REIT, we will be subject to U.S. federal income tax as follows:

- we will be taxed at normal corporate rates on any undistributed net income (including undistributed net capital gains);
- if we fail to satisfy either the 75% or the 95% gross income tests (discussed below), but nonetheless maintain our qualification as a REIT because other requirements are met, we will be subject to a 100% tax on the greater of (1) the amount by which we fail the 75% test and (2) the amount by which we fail the 95% test, in either case, multiplied by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability;
- if we should fail to satisfy the asset tests or other requirements applicable to REITs, as described below,
  yet nonetheless maintain our qualification as a REIT because there is reasonable cause for the failure and
  other applicable requirements are met, we may be subject to an excise tax;
- we will be subject to a tax of 100% on net income from any "prohibited transaction";
- we will be subject to tax, at the highest corporate rate, on net income from (1) the sale or other disposition
  of "foreclosure property" (generally, property acquired by us through foreclosure or after a default on a
  loan secured by the property or a lease of the property and for which an election is in effect) that is held
  primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business or (2) other non-qualifying income from
  foreclosure property;
- if we fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (1) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for the year, (2) 95% of our REIT capital gain income for the year and (3) any undistributed taxable income from prior years (the "Required Distribution"), we will be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of the Required Distribution over the sum of (a) the amounts actually distributed plus (b) the amounts with respect to which certain taxes are imposed on us;
- if we acquire any asset from a "C corporation" (that is, a corporation generally subject to the full corporate level tax) in a transaction in which the basis of the asset in our hands is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of the C corporation, and we recognize gain on the disposition of the asset during a five-year period beginning on the date that we acquired the asset, then the asset's "built-in" gain generally will be subject to tax at the highest regular corporate rate;
- if we fail to qualify for taxation as a REIT because we failed to distribute by the end of the relevant year any earnings and profits we inherited from a taxable C corporation during the year (e.g., by tax-free merger or tax-free liquidation), and the failure is not due to fraud with intent to evade tax, we generally may retain our REIT status by paying a special distribution, but we will be required to pay an interest charge on 50% of the amount of undistributed non-REIT earnings and profits;
- a 100% tax may be imposed on certain transactions between us and our taxable REIT subsidiaries ("TRSs") that do not reflect arm's length terms;

- we may be required to pay monetary penalties to the IRS in certain circumstances, including if we fail to
  satisfy the record keeping requirements intended to monitor our compliance with rules relating to the
  ownership of our common stock, as described below in "—Requirements for Qualification—
  Organizational Requirements";
- certain of our subsidiaries may be subchapter C corporations, the earnings of which could be subject to
  federal corporate income tax, including AFCG TRS, which has elected, jointly with us, to be a TRS; and
- we and our subsidiaries, if any, may be subject to a variety of taxes, including state, local and foreign
  income taxes, property taxes and other taxes on our assets and operations and could also be subject to tax
  in situations and on transactions not presently contemplated.

We will use the calendar year both for U.S. federal income tax purposes and for financial reporting purposes.

**Requirements for Qualification.** To qualify as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must elect to be treated as a REIT and must meet various (a) organizational requirements, (b) gross income tests, (c) asset tests and (d) annual distribution requirements.

Organizational Requirements. A REIT must be organized as a corporation, trust or association:

- (1) that is managed by one or more trustees or directors;
- (2) the beneficial ownership of which is evidenced by transferable shares, or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest:
- (3) that would be taxable as a domestic corporation, but for its election to be subject to tax as a REIT under Sections 856 through 860 of the Code;
- (4) that is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to specified provisions of the Code;
- (5) the beneficial ownership of which is held by 100 or more persons;
- (6) during the last half of each taxable year not more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, or by application of certain constructive ownership rules, by five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include some entities that would not ordinarily be considered "individuals"); and
- (7) that meets other tests, described below, regarding the nature of its income and assets.

The Code provides that conditions (1) through (4) must be met during our entire taxable year, and that condition (5) must be met during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than 12 months. We believe that we have satisfied and will continue to satisfy the above ownership requirements. The Charter provides for restrictions regarding transfer of our capital stock, in order to assist us in continuing to satisfy the share ownership requirements described in (5) and (6) above. These transfer restrictions are described in the description of our common stock contained in Exhibit 4.1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021 (filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022), which is incorporated by reference herein.

We will be treated as having satisfied condition (6) above if we comply with the regulatory requirements to request information from our stockholders holding a significant percentage of our stock regarding their actual ownership of our common stock, and we do not know, or in exercising reasonable diligence would not have known, that we failed to satisfy this condition. If we fail to comply with these regulatory requirements for any taxable year we will be subject to a penalty of \$25,000, or \$50,000 if such failure was intentional. However, if our failure to comply was due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, no penalties will be imposed. If you fail or refuse to comply with our request for information regarding your actual ownership of our common stock, you will be required by the Treasury regulations to submit a statement with your tax return disclosing your actual ownership of our shares and other information.

Gross Income Tests. We must satisfy the following two separate gross income tests each year:

- 75% Gross Income Test. At least 75% of our gross income (excluding gross income from prohibited transactions, income from certain hedging transactions and certain foreign currency gains) must consist of income derived directly or indirectly from investments relating to real property or mortgages on real property (generally including rents from real property, dividends from other REITs, gain from the sale or other disposition of real property, and, in some circumstances, interest on mortgages), or some types of temporary investment income.
- 95% Gross Income Test. At least 95% of our gross income (excluding gross income from prohibited transactions, income from certain hedging transactions and certain foreign currency gains) must consist of items that satisfy the 75% gross income test and certain other items, including dividends, interest and gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities (or from any combination of these types of income).

Interest income that we receive will satisfy the 75% gross income test (as described above) to the extent that it is derived from a loan that is adequately secured by a mortgage on real property or on interests in real property (including, in the case of a loan secured by both real property and personal property, such personal property if it does not exceed 15% of the total fair market value of all of the property securing the loan). If a loan is secured by both real property and other property (and such other property is not treated as real property as described above), and the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property securing the loan, determined as of (a) the date we agreed to acquire or originate the loan or (b) in the event of a "significant modification," the date we modified the loan, then a part of the interest income from such loan equal to the percentage amount by which the loan exceeds the value of the real property will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, but may be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test.

While we do not currently expect to originate or acquire mezzanine loans, we are not prohibited from doing so. The IRS has provided a safe harbor with respect to the treatment of a mezzanine loan as a loan and therefore as a qualifying asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests, but not rules of substantive law. Pursuant to the safe harbor, if a mezzanine loan meets certain requirements, it will be treated by the IRS as a qualifying real estate asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests, and interest derived from the mezzanine loan will be treated as qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the REIT 75% income test. However, structuring a mezzanine loan to meet the requirements of the safe harbor may not always be practical. To the extent that any of our mezzanine loans do not meet all of the requirements for reliance on the safe harbor, such loans might not be properly treated as qualifying loans for REIT purposes.

If we receive contingent interest that is based on the cash proceeds realized upon the sale of the property securing the loan, then the income attributable to the participation feature will be treated as gain from the sale of the underlying real property and will satisfy both the 75% and 95% gross income tests provided that the property is not held by the borrower as inventory or dealer property. Interest income that we receive from a loan in which all or a portion of the interest income payable is contingent on the gross receipts or sales of the borrower will generally be qualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

We may receive fee income in a number of circumstances, including from loans that we originate. Fee income, including prepayment penalties, loan assumption fees and late payment charges that are not compensation for services, generally will be qualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests if it is received in consideration for us entering or having entered into an agreement to make a loan secured by real property or an interest in real property and the fees are not determined by income and profits of the borrower. Other fees generally are not qualifying income for purposes of either gross income test. Fees earned by any TRSs are not included in computing the 75% and 95% gross income tests, and thus neither assist nor hinder our compliance with these tests.

Prohibited Transactions. Net income from prohibited transactions is subject to a 100% tax. The term "prohibited transaction" generally includes a sale or other disposition of property (other than foreclosure property) that is held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business. Whether property is held "primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business" depends on the specific facts and circumstances. The Code provides a safe harbor pursuant to which sales of assets held for at least two years and meeting certain additional requirements will not be treated as prohibited transactions, but

compliance with the safe harbor may not always be practical. We intend to continue to conduct our operations so that no asset that we own (or are treated as owning) will be treated as, or as having been, held as inventory or primarily for sale to customers and that a sale of any such asset will not be treated as having been in the ordinary course of our business (for purposes of the prohibited transaction rules) either by relying on an appropriate safe harbor or otherwise.

Effect of Subsidiary Entities. In the case of a REIT that is a partner in a partnership, Treasury regulations provide that for purposes of applying the gross income and asset tests the REIT will be deemed to own its proportionate share of the assets of the partnership and will be deemed to be entitled to the income of the partnership attributable to such share. In addition, the character of the assets and gross income of the partnership will remain the same in the hands of the REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

A TRS is a corporation in which we directly or indirectly own stock and that jointly with us elects to be treated as our TRS under Section 856(l) of the Code. If our TRS owns, directly or indirectly, securities representing 35% or more of the vote or value of a subsidiary corporation, that subsidiary will also be treated as our TRS. A TRS is subject to U.S. federal income tax and state and local income tax, where applicable, as a regular C corporation. Generally, a TRS can engage in activities that, if conducted by us other than through a TRS, could result in the receipt of non-qualified income or the ownership of non-qualified assets. However, several provisions regarding the arrangements between a REIT and its TRSs ensure that a TRS will be subject to an appropriate level of U.S. federal income taxation. For example, we will be obligated to pay a 100% penalty tax on some payments that we receive or certain other amounts or on certain expenses deducted by the TRS if the economic arrangements among us, our borrowers and/or the TRS are not comparable to similar arrangements among unrelated parties.

We may own interests in one or more TRSs that may receive management fee income and/or hold assets or generate income that could cause us to fail the REIT income or asset tests or subject it to the 100% tax on prohibited transactions. Our TRSs may incur significant amounts of U.S. federal, state and local income taxes and, if doing business or owning property outside of the United States, significant non-U.S. taxes.

Relief Provisions for Failing the 75% or the 95% Gross Income Tests. If we fail to satisfy one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless qualify as a REIT for that year if we are entitled to relief under provisions of the Code. Relief provisions are generally available if:

- following our identification of the failure to meet the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, we file a schedule with the IRS setting forth each item of our gross income for purposes of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for such taxable year; and
- · our failure to meet these tests was due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect.

However, it is not possible to state whether in all circumstances we would be entitled to the benefit of these relief provisions. As discussed above in "—*Taxation*," even if the relief provisions apply, a tax will be imposed with respect to some or all of our excess nonqualifying gross income, reduced by approximated expenses.

Asset Tests. We must satisfy the following five tests relating to the nature of our assets at the close of each quarter of our taxable year:

- at least 75% of the value of our total assets must be represented by real estate assets (including (1) our allocable share of real estate assets held by partnerships in which we own an interest, (2) stock or debt instruments held for not more than one year purchased with the proceeds of our stock offering or long-term (at least five years) debt offering, cash, cash items and government securities, (3) stock in other REITs and (4) certain mortgage-backed securities and loans);
- not more than 25% of our total assets may be represented by securities other than those in the 75% asset class:
- of the investments included in the 25% asset class, the value of any one issuer's securities owned by us may not exceed 5% of the value of our total assets (unless the issuer is a TRS), and we may not own more than 10% of the vote or value of any one issuer's outstanding securities (unless the issuer is a TRS or we can avail ourselves of the rules relating to certain securities and "straight debt" summarized below);

- not more than 20% of the value of our total assets may be represented by securities of one or more TRS;
   and
- not more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be represented by debt instruments of publicly
  offered REITs that are not secured by mortgages on real property or interests in real property.

The term "securities," generally includes debt securities issued by a partnership or another REIT. However, "straight debt" securities and certain other obligations, including loans to individuals or estates, certain specified loans to partnerships, certain specified rental agreements and securities issued by REITs are not treated as "securities" for purposes of the "10% value" asset test. "Straight debt" means a written unconditional promise to pay on demand or on a specified date a sum certain in cash if (i) the debt is not convertible, directly or indirectly, into stock, (ii) the interest rate and interest payment dates are not contingent on profits, the borrower's discretion, or similar factors (subject to certain specified exceptions), and (iii) the issuer is either not a corporation or partnership, or the only securities of the issuer held by us, and certain of our TRSs, subject to a de minimis exception, are straight debt and other specified assets.

The above asset tests must be satisfied not only at the end of the quarter in which we acquire securities in the applicable issuer, but also in each quarter we acquire any security or other property. After initially meeting the asset tests at the beginning of any quarter, we will not lose our REIT status if we fail to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a later quarter solely by reason of changes in the relative values of our assets. If the failure to satisfy the asset tests results from the acquisition of securities or other property during a quarter, the failure can be cured by a disposition of sufficient non-qualifying assets or acquisition of sufficient qualifying assets within 30 days after the close of that quarter. Although we plan to take steps to ensure that we satisfy such steps for any quarter with respect to which retesting is to occur, there can be no assurance that such steps will always be successful, or will not require a reduction in our overall interest in an issuer. If we fail to cure the noncompliance with the asset tests within this 30-day period, we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

In certain cases, we may avoid disqualification for any taxable year if we fail to satisfy the asset tests after the 30 day cure period. We will be deemed to have met certain of the REIT asset tests if the value of our non-qualifying assets for such tests (i) does not exceed the lesser of (a) 1% of the total value of our assets at the end of the applicable quarter or (b) \$10,000,000, and (ii) we dispose of the non-qualifying assets within six months after the last day of the quarter in which the failure to satisfy the asset tests is discovered. For violations due to reasonable cause rather than willful neglect that are in excess of the de minimis exception described above, we may avoid disqualification as a REIT, after the 30 day cure period, by taking steps including (i) the disposition of sufficient assets to meet the asset test within six months after the last day of the quarter in which the failure to satisfy the asset tests is discovered, (ii) paying a tax equal to the greater of (a) \$50,000 or (b) the highest corporate tax rate multiplied by the net income generated by the non-qualifying assets, and (iii) disclosing certain information to the IRS. If we fail the asset test and cannot avail ourselves of these relief provisions, we may fail to qualify as a REIT.

Annual Distribution Requirements. We are required to distribute dividends (other than capital gain dividends) to our stockholders in an amount at least equal to (i) the sum of (a) 90% of our REIT taxable income (computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and our net capital gain) and (b) 90% of the net income (after tax), if any, from foreclosure property, minus (ii) the sum of specified items of noncash income. Dividends must be paid in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if declared before we timely file our tax return for that year and if paid on or before the first regular dividend payment after the declaration. To the extent that we do not distribute all of our net capital gain or distribute at least 90%, but less than 100%, of our REIT taxable income, as adjusted, we will be subject to tax on the undistributed amount at regular ordinary and capital gains corporate tax rates, as applicable. We may designate all or a portion of our undistributed net capital gains as being includable in the income of our stockholders as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset. If so, the stockholders receive an increase in the basis of their stock in the amount of the income recognized. Stockholders are also to be treated as having paid their proportionate share of the capital gains tax imposed on us on the undistributed amounts and receive a corresponding decrease in the basis of their stock. Furthermore, if we should fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (1) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for that year, (2) 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for that year and (3) any

undistributed taxable income from prior periods, we would be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of the Required Distribution over the sum of (a) the amounts actually distributed and (b) the undistributed amounts on which certain taxes are imposed on us. We intend to make timely distributions sufficient to satisfy all annual distribution requirements.

From time to time, we may experience timing differences between (1) the actual receipt of income and actual payment of deductible expenses and (2) the inclusion of that income and deduction of those expenses in arriving at our taxable income. Further, from time to time, we may be allocated a share of net capital gain attributable to the sale of depreciated property that exceeds our allocable share of cash attributable to that sale. Additionally, we may incur cash expenditures that are not currently deductible for tax purposes. As such, we may have less cash available for distribution than is necessary to meet our annual 90% distribution requirement or to avoid tax with respect to capital gain or the excise tax imposed on specified undistributed income. To meet the 90% distribution requirement necessary to qualify as a REIT or to avoid tax with respect to capital gain or the excise tax imposed on specified undistributed income, we may find it appropriate to arrange for short-term (or possibly long-term) borrowings or to pay distributions in the form of taxable stock dividends (discussed immediately below) or engage in other potentially adverse transactions.

Under some circumstances, we may be able to rectify a failure to meet the distribution requirement for a year by paying "deficiency dividends" to stockholders in a later year, which may be included in our deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. Thus, we may be able to avoid being disqualified as a REIT or taxed on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends. However, we will be required to pay interest based upon the amount of any deduction taken for deficiency dividends.

*Record Keeping Requirements.* To elect taxation as a REIT under applicable Treasury regulations, we must maintain records and request information from our stockholders designed to disclose the actual ownership of our stock. We intend to comply with these requirements.

Affiliated REITs. If any REIT in which we acquire an interest fails to qualify for taxation as a REIT in any taxable year, that failure could, depending on the circumstances, adversely affect our ability to satisfy the various asset and income requirements applicable to REITs, including the requirement that REITs generally may not own, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the securities of another corporation that is not a REIT or a TRS, as further described above.

Failure to Qualify as a REIT. If we fail to qualify for taxation as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes in any taxable year and the relief provisions do not apply, we will be subject to tax on our taxable income at regular corporate rates. Distributions to stockholders in any year in which we fail to qualify will not be deductible by us, nor will we be required to make those distributions. If we fail to so qualify and the relief provisions do not apply, to the extent of current and accumulated earnings and profits, all distributions to stockholders who are individual U.S. Holders generally will be taxable at capital gain rates if certain minimum holding period requirements are met, and, subject to specified limitations of the Code, corporate distributees may be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Unless entitled to relief under specific statutory provisions, we will also be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which we ceased to qualify as a REIT. It is not possible to state whether in all circumstances we would be entitled to statutory relief.

We can invoke specified cure provisions for any taxable year in the event we violate a provision of the Code that would otherwise result in our failure to qualify as a REIT. These cure provisions would limit the instances causing our disqualification as a REIT for violations due to reasonable cause, and would instead require the payment of a monetary penalty.

Possible Treatment of AFC and AFC Warehouse as Stapled Entities. Section 269B(a)(3) of the Code provides that if a REIT and a non-REIT are "stapled entities," as such term is defined in Section 269B(c)(2) of the Code, then the REIT and the non-REIT shall be treated as one entity for purposes of determining whether either entity qualifies as a REIT. The term "stapled entities" means any group of two or more entities if more than 50% in value of the Beneficial Ownership in each of such entities consists of "stapled interests." Two or more interests are stapled interests if, by reason of form of ownership, restrictions on transfer, or other terms or conditions, in connection with the transfer of one of such interests the other such interests are also transferred or required to be transferred. If Section 269B(a)(3) applied to us and one of our affiliates, AFC Warehouse Holding, LLC ("AFC Warehouse"), we might not be able to satisfy the gross income and/or assets tests (described above)

and thus may not be eligible to be taxed as a REIT. Assuming Section 269B(a)(3) of the Code does not apply to us and AFC Warehouse, the IRS could still challenge our REIT status on the basis that we and AFC Warehouse should be treated as one entity under general tax principles. A challenge by the IRS on either basis, if successful, could result in the loss of our REIT status.

If we failed to qualify as a REIT under the rules described in the previous paragraph, and we were not entitled to relief under certain Code provisions, we would be subject to a material tax liability and unable to elect REIT status for the four taxable years following the year during which we ceased to so qualify. In addition, if we and AFC Warehouse were treated as a single entity under the Code, such single entity's income and assets may differ from the type of income and assets required to qualify as a REIT. Thus, even if a relief provision under certain Code provisions were available, we and AFC Warehouse would likely need to further restructure our operations and/or ownership structure in order for us to qualify as a REIT under the Code, and there is no assurance that any such restructuring could be accomplished. Shares of our common stock and units of AFC Warehouse are freely and independently transferrable. As a result, we believe, and the remainder of this discussion assumes, we and AFC Warehouse will not be treated as the same entity for purposes of determining whether we qualify as a REIT.

#### Taxation of U.S. Holders of our Common Stock

**Distributions.** As long as we qualify as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes, distributions made to our taxable U.S. Holders of our common stock will be taxed as follows:

- Distributions out of current or accumulated earnings and profits (and not designated as capital gain dividends) generally constitute ordinary dividend income to U.S. Holders and will generally not be eligible for the dividends received deduction for corporations or the preferential tax rate for "qualified dividend income" (other than ordinary dividends attributable to dividends from taxable corporations, such as TRSs and to income upon which we have paid corporate income tax). However, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and ending before January 1, 2026, stockholders that are individuals, trusts or estates generally may deduct up to 20% of "qualified REIT dividends" (generally, dividends received by a REIT shareholder that are not designated as capital gain dividends or qualified dividend income), subject to certain limitations.
- Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits are not taxable to a U.S. Holder to
  the extent that they do not exceed the adjusted basis of the U.S. Holder's shares, but rather reduce the
  adjusted basis of those shares. To the extent that distributions in excess of current and accumulated
  earnings and profits exceed the adjusted basis of a U.S. Holder's shares, they are to be included in income
  as long-term capital gain (or short-term capital gain if the shares have been held for one year or less).
- Distributions designated as capital gain dividends constitute long-term capital gains (to the extent they do
  not exceed our actual net capital gain for the taxable year) without regard to the period for which the U.S.
  Holder has held our stock. Corporate U.S. Holders may be required to treat up to 20% of some capital gain
  dividends as ordinary income. Capital gains dividends attributable to the sale of depreciable real property
  held for more than 12 months are subject to a 25% U.S. federal income tax rate for U.S. Holders who are
  individuals, trusts or estates, to the extent of previously claimed depreciation deductions.
- If we elect to retain and pay income tax on our net long-term capital gain, each holder of our common stock would: (1) include its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain (to the extent we make a timely designation of such gain to the stockholder) in our income, (2) be deemed to have paid our proportionate share of the tax that we paid on such gain and (3) be allowed a credit for its proportionate share of the tax deemed to have been paid, with an adjustment made to increase the holder's basis in our stock by the difference between (a) the amount of capital gain included in income and (b) the amount of tax deemed paid by the holder.
- Distributions declared by us in October, November or December of any year payable to a U.S. Holder of
  record on a specified date in October, November or December will be treated as both paid by us and
  received by the U.S. Holder on December 31 of that year, provided that the distribution is actually paid by
  us during January of the following calendar year.

U.S. Holders may not include in their individual income tax returns any of our net operating losses or capital losses. In determining the extent to which a distribution constitutes a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes, our earnings and profits generally will be allocated first to distributions with respect to our preferred stock, if any, prior to allocating any remaining earnings and profits to distributions on our common stock. If we have net capital gains and designate some or all of our distributions as capital gain dividends to that extent, although the proper tax treatment of those amounts is not entirely clear, we intend to allocate the capital gain dividends among different classes of stock in proportion to the allocation of earnings and profits as described above.

Distributions Consisting of Stock and Cash. We may make taxable distributions in cash and shares of our common stock. With respect to each such distribution, each U.S. Holder must include the sum of the value of the shares of our common stock and the amount of cash, if any, received pursuant to the dividend in our gross income as a taxable dividend to the extent that the distribution is made out of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. For this purpose, the amount of the dividend paid in our common stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of our common stock. A U.S. Holder that receives shares of our common stock pursuant to the dividend would have a tax basis in such stock equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of such stock as described above, and the holding period in such stock would begin on the day following the payment date for the dividend. Accordingly, a U.S. Holder's tax liability with respect to such dividend may be significantly greater than the amount of cash it receives.

Tax Rates. The current maximum tax rate applicable to non-corporate taxable U.S. Holders for long-term capital gains, including capital gain dividends, and for certain dividends, has generally been reduced to a maximum of 20%. Short-term capital gains recognized by non-corporate taxpayers are taxed at ordinary income rates (currently up to 37%). Gains recognized by corporate taxpayers (other than tax-exempt taxpayers) are currently subject to U.S. federal income tax at a maximum rate of 37%, whether or not classified as long-term capital gains. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

In general, dividends paid by REITs are not eligible for the reduced tax rate on corporate dividends, except to the extent the REIT's dividends are attributable either to dividends received from taxable corporations (such as our taxable REIT subsidiaries), to income that was subject to tax at the corporate (REIT) level or to dividends properly designated by us as capital gain dividends. In addition, individuals will be subject to a 3.8% surtax on the lesser of (i) their net investment income (including, among other things, dividend and capital gains from the sale or other disposition of stock), or (ii) the excess of their adjusted gross income, increased by any foreign earned income otherwise excluded from adjusted gross income over their applicable "threshold amount." The applicable threshold amounts include: for married couples filing a joint return (and surviving spouses), \$250,000; for a married taxpayer filing an individual return, \$125,000; and for single and head-of-household taxpayers, \$200,000. Taxable estates and certain trusts are also subject to a 3.8% surtax on the lesser of (i) their undistributed net investment income for the tax year, or (ii) any excess of their adjusted gross income over the dollar amount at which the highest tax bracket for estates and trusts begins for the tax year. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this 3.8% surtax on their ownership and disposition of our common stock.

Sale, Exchange, Repurchase or Other Disposition of our Common Stock. Upon a sale, repurchase or other taxable disposition of our common stock, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount of cash and the fair market value of property received on the sale or other disposition and such holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock. Such capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if a U.S. Holder's holding period for our common stock is more than one year. In general, any loss upon a sale or exchange of shares by a U.S. Holder, if such holder has held the shares for six months or less (after applying certain holding period rules), will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of distributions from us required to be treated by such holder as long-term capital gain. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to a number of limitations.

**Backup Withholding and Information Reporting.** Information with respect to dividends paid on our common stock and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock may be required to be reported to U.S. Holders and to the IRS. This obligation, however, does not apply with respect to payments to certain U.S. Holders, including corporations and tax-exempt organizations.

A U.S. Holder may be subject to backup withholding (currently at a rate of 24%) with respect to distributions paid on our common stock, or with respect to proceeds received from a sale or other disposition of our common stock. Backup withholding will not apply, however, if the U.S. Holder (i) is a corporation or comes within certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates such fact or (ii) provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding and otherwise complies with applicable backup withholding rules. To establish status as an exempt person, a U.S. Holder will generally be required to provide certification on IRS Form W-9.

U.S. Holders should consult their personal tax advisor regarding their qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and the procedures of obtaining such an exemption, if applicable. The backup withholding tax is not an additional tax and taxpayers may use amounts withheld as a credit against their U.S. federal income tax liability or may claim a refund as long as they timely provide certain information to the IRS.

Treatment of Tax-Exempt Holders. Distributions on our common stock by us to a tax-exempt employee pension trust, or other domestic tax-exempt holder, generally will not constitute unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI"), unless the holder has borrowed to acquire or carry our common stock. However, qualified trusts that hold more than 10% (by value) of some REITs may be required to treat a specified percentage of those REITs' distributions as UBTI. This requirement will apply only if (1) the REIT would not qualify as such for U.S. federal income tax purposes but for the application of a "look-through" exception to the "five or fewer" requirement applicable to shares held by qualified trusts and (2) the REIT is "predominantly held" by "qualified trusts" (as defined below). A REIT is predominantly held if either (1) a single qualified trust holds more than 25% by value of the REIT interests; or (2) one or more qualified trusts, each owning more than 10% by value of the REIT interests, hold in the aggregate more than 50% by value of the REIT interests. The percentage of any REIT dividend treated as UBTI is equal to the ratio of (a) the UBTI earned by the REIT (treating the REIT as if it were a qualified trust and therefore subject to tax on UBTI) to (b) the total gross income (less specified associated expenses) of the REIT. A de minimis exception applies in any year in which the ratio set forth in the preceding sentence is less than 5%. For these purposes, a qualified trust is any trust described in Section 401(a) of the Code and exempt from tax under Section 501(a) of the Code.

## Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders

The rules governing U.S. federal income taxation of Non-U.S. Holders are complex. This section is only a summary of such rules. We urge Non-U.S. Holders to consult their tax advisors to determine the impact of federal, state and local income tax laws on ownership of our common stock, including any reporting requirements. The rules below regarding distributions generally apply in the same manner regardless of whether the distribution is made in cash or is a taxable stock dividend.

Distributions Generally. A Non-U.S. Holder who receives a distribution that is not attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of "United States real property interests" within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code ("USRPIs") and that we do not designate as a capital gain dividend or retained capital gain will recognize ordinary income to the extent that we pay the distribution out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. A withholding tax equal to 30% of the gross amount of the dividend ordinarily will apply unless an applicable tax treaty reduces or eliminates the tax. Under some treaties, lower withholding tax rates generally applicable to dividends do not apply to dividends from REITs (or are not as favorable for REIT dividends as compared to non-REIT dividends). However, if a distribution is treated as effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, the Non-U.S. Holder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the distribution at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. Holders are taxed on distributions, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise, and in the case of a corporate Non-U.S. Holder also may be subject to a branch profits tax at the rate of 30% (or lower treaty rate). In general, Non-U.S. Holders will not be considered to be engaged in a U.S. trade or business solely as a result of their ownership of our common stock.

A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a distribution not attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of a USRPI and in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits if the excess portion of the distribution does not exceed the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in its stock. Instead, the excess portion of such a distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of that stock. A Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a distribution that exceeds both our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in its stock, if the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain from the sale or disposition of its stock, as described below.

As also discussed below, we may nevertheless withhold on such distributions even if the distributions are not ultimately subject to U.S. federal income tax. A Non-U.S. Holder may file to claim a refund to the extent that withholdings result in tax payments in excess of its U.S. federal income tax liability.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we generally plan to withhold U.S. federal income tax at the rate of 30% on the gross amount of any distribution (other than distributions designated as capital gain dividends or distributions of USRPI gain subject to the Foreign Investment in Real Property Act ("FIRPTA") as discussed below) made to a Non-U.S. Holder unless the Non-U.S. Holder provides us with appropriate documentation:

- evidencing that such Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for an exemption or reduced rate under an applicable
  income tax treaty, generally an IRS Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E (in which case we will withhold
  at the lower treaty rate); or
- claiming that the distribution is income that is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct
  of a trade or business in the United States, generally an IRS Form W-8ECI (in which case we will not
  withhold tax).

Additional withholding regulations may require us to withhold 15% of any distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Consequently, although we intend to withhold at a rate of 30% on the entire amount of any distribution (other than distributions subject to FIRPTA, as described above, and except to the extent an exemption or a lower rate of withholding applies), to the extent that we do not do so, we will withhold at a rate of 15% on any portion of such a distribution.

**Distributions Attributable to the Sale or Exchange of Real Property.** Except as discussed below with respect to "qualified shareholders" and "qualified foreign pension funds," for any year in which we qualify as a REIT, a Non-U.S. Holder will incur tax on distributions by us that are attributable to gain from its sale or exchange of USRPIs under special provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws known as FIRPTA. The term USRPIs includes interests in real property and shares in corporations at least 50% of whose real estate and business assets consist of interests in U.S. real property. The term USRPI generally does not include interests in loans or other debt securities. As a result, we do not anticipate that we will generate material amounts of gain that would be subject to FIRPTA.

Under FIRPTA, a Non-U.S. Holder is taxed on distributions by us attributable to gain from sales of USRPIs as if the gain were effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. Holder. A Non-U.S. Holder thus would be taxed on such a distribution at regular tax rates applicable to U.S. holders, subject to any applicable alternative minimum tax for non-corporate holders. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder not entitled to treaty relief or exemption also may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on such a distribution. We must withhold 21% of any distribution that is a distribution attributable to USRPI gain and may be required to withhold 21% of any capital gain dividend (or amounts that could have been designated as a capital gain dividend) not otherwise subject to withholding as a distribution of USRPI gain. A Non-U.S. Holder may receive a credit against its tax liability for the amount we withhold.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, FIRPTA and the 21% withholding tax will not apply to any distribution with respect to any class of our stock that is regularly traded on an established securities market located in the United States (including our common stock) if the recipient Non-U.S. Holder did not own more than 10% of such class of stock at any time during the one-year period ending on the date of distribution. Instead, any distribution will be treated as an ordinary distribution subject to the rules discussed above.

**Dispositions of Stock.** A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not incur tax under FIRPTA with respect to gain on a disposition of our common stock as long we are a "domestically controlled REIT." A REIT will be domestically controlled REIT if non-U.S. persons hold, directly or indirectly, less than 50% in value of its stock at all times during the five-year period ending on the date of disposition. For these purposes, a person holding less than 5% of any regularly traded classes of stock of a REIT for five years will be treated as a U.S. person unless the REIT has actual knowledge that such person is not a U.S. person.

Regardless of the extent of our non-U.S. ownership, if our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, a Non-U.S. Holder will not incur tax under FIRPTA on a disposition of the shares if such non-U.S. stockholder owned, actually or constructively, at all times during a specified testing period, 10% or less of the total fair market value of such class of stock. The testing period is the shorter of (1) the period during which the non-U.S. stockholder held the shares and (2) the five-year period ending on the disposition date.

If the gain on the sale of our common stock were taxed under FIRPTA, a Non-U.S. Holder would be taxed on that gain in the same manner as U.S. holders subject to any applicable alternative minimum tax. Furthermore, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will incur U.S. federal income tax on gain not subject to FIRPTA if:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. trade or business, in which case, unless
  an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise, the Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to the same
  treatment as U.S. holders with respect to such gain and may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on its
  effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to adjustments, in the case of a foreign corporation; or
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and meets certain other criteria, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will incur a 30% tax on his or her capital gains derived from sources within the United States (net of certain losses derived from sources within the United States), unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise.

Qualified Shareholders. To the extent our stock is held directly (or indirectly through one or more partnerships) by a "qualified shareholder," it will not be treated as a USRPI. Thus, gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock (including distributions treated as gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock) will not be subject to tax unless such gain is treated as effectively connected with the qualified shareholder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business. Further, to the extent such treatment applies, any distribution to such shareholder will not be treated as gain recognized from the sale or exchange of a USRPI (and capital gain dividends and non-dividend distributions to such shareholder may be treated as ordinary dividends). For these purposes, a qualified shareholder is generally a Non-U.S. Holder that (1)(A) is eligible for treaty benefits under an income tax treaty with the United States that includes an exchange of information program, and the principal class of interests of which is listed and regularly traded on one or more stock exchanges as defined by the treaty, or (B) is a foreign limited partnership organized in a jurisdiction with an exchange of information agreement with the United States and that has a class of regularly traded limited partnership units (having a value greater than 50% of the value of all partnership units) on the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq, (2) is a "qualified collective investment vehicle" (within the meaning of Section 897(k)(3)(B) of the Code) and (3) maintains records of persons holding 5% or more of the class of interests described in clauses (1)(A) or (1)(B) above. However, in the case of a qualified shareholder having one or more "applicable investors," the exception described in the first sentence of this paragraph will not apply to the "applicable percentage" of the qualified shareholder's stock (with the "applicable percentage" generally meaning the percentage of the value of the interests in the qualified shareholder held by applicable investors after applying certain constructive ownership rules). The applicable percentage of the amount realized by a qualified shareholder on the disposition of our common stock or with respect to a distribution from us attributable to gain from the sale or exchange of a USRPI will be treated as amounts realized from the disposition of USRPIs. Such treatment shall also apply to applicable investors in respect of distributions treated as a sale or exchange of stock with respect to a qualified shareholder. For these purposes, an "applicable investor" is a person (other than a qualified shareholder) who generally holds an interest in the qualified shareholder and holds more than 10% of our stock (applying certain constructive ownership rules).

Qualified Foreign Pension Funds. For FIRPTA purposes neither a "qualified foreign pension fund" nor any entity all of the interests of which are held by a qualified foreign pension fund (a "qualified controlled entity") is treated as a Non-U.S. Holder. For these purposes, a "qualified foreign pension fund" is an organization or arrangement (1) created or organized in a foreign country, (2) established by a foreign country (or one or more political subdivisions thereof) or one or more employers to provide retirement or pension benefits to current or former employees (including self-employed individuals) or their designees as a result of, or in consideration for, services rendered, (3) which does not have a single participant or beneficiary that has a right to more than 5% of its assets or income, (4) which is subject to government regulation and with respect to which annual information about its beneficiaries is provided, or is otherwise available, to relevant local tax authorities and (5) with respect to which, under its local laws, (A) contributions that would otherwise be subject to tax are deductible or excluded from its gross income or taxed at a reduced rate, or (B) taxation of its income is deferred, or such income is excluded from its gross income or taxed at a reduced rate. Distributions received by qualified foreign pension funds and their wholly owned non-U.S. subsidiaries will be taxed as described above at "—Distributions Generally" regardless of whether the distribution is attributable to the sale of a USRPI. Gain of

a qualified foreign pension fund or its wholly owned non-U.S. subsidiary treated as gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock as well as our capital gain dividends and distributions treated as gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock under the rules described above at "—Distributions Generally" will not be subject to tax unless such gain is treated as effectively connected with the qualified foreign pension fund's (or the subsidiary's, as applicable) conduct of a U.S. trade or business, in which case the qualified foreign pension fund (or subsidiary) generally will be subject to tax at the graduated rates applicable to, and in the same manner as, U.S. Holders, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise, and may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on its effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to adjustments, in the case of a foreign corporation. Proposed Treasury regulations would provide, among other things, that interests in a qualified controlled entity may be held by one or more qualified foreign pension funds directly or indirectly through one or more qualified controlled entities. These regulations are generally proposed to apply after they are finalized; provided that taxpayers may be able to rely on them for transactions occurring on or after December 18, 2015 (and certain provisions of the proposed regulations are proposed to apply with respect to transactions occurring on or after June 6, 2019).

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding. The applicable withholding agent will report to our Non-U.S. Holders and the IRS the amount of dividends treated as paid during each calendar year and the amount of any tax withheld with respect to such payments. Copies of the information returns reporting such payments and withholding may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or agreement. In addition, a Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to backup withholding with respect to dividends paid on our common stock, unless the Non-U.S. Holder certifies that it is not a U.S. person or otherwise establishes an exemption. If the proceeds of a disposition of stock are paid by or through a U.S. office of a broker dealer, the payment is generally subject to U.S. information reporting and to backup withholding unless the disposing Non-U.S. Holder certifies as to its name, address and non-U.S. status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the payment is made outside the United States through a foreign office of a foreign broker dealer, unless the payor has actual knowledge that the payee is a United States person. However, if the proceeds from a disposition of stock are paid to or through a foreign office of a U.S. broker dealer or a non-U.S. office of a foreign broker dealer that is (1) a "controlled foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (2) a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income from all sources for a three year period was effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, (3) a foreign partnership with one or more partners who are U.S. persons and who, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital interest in the partnership, or (4) a foreign partnership engaged in the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, then (A) backup withholding will apply only if the broker dealer has actual knowledge that the owner is not a Non-U.S. Holder, and (B) information reporting will apply unless the Non-U.S. Holder certifies its non-U.S. status. Prospective foreign purchasers should consult their tax advisors and financial planners concerning these rules.

## Other Tax Considerations

FATCA. Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code ("FATCA") impose a withholding tax of 30% on certain payments received by foreign financial institutions, their affiliates and certain other foreign entities, unless the payee entity agrees to comply with certain due diligence, reporting and related requirements with respect to its account holders and, in some cases, the owners of its debt and equity securities. Withholding under FATCA applies to certain payments of U.S. source income such as interest and dividends. Accordingly, we may be required to withhold under FATCA on distributions or other payments to investors that fail to comply with the applicable requirements of FATCA or to timely certify as to such compliance. Treasury regulations proposed by the U.S. Treasury Department in December 2018, however, indicate an intent to eliminate the requirement under FATCA of withholding on payments of gross proceeds (other than amounts treated as interest), and the U.S. Treasury Department has indicated that taxpayers may rely on these proposed regulations pending their finalization.

**Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income.** An entity, or a portion of an entity, may be classified as a "taxable mortgage pool" ("TMP"), under the Code if:

- substantially all of its assets consist of debt obligations or interests in debt obligations;
- more than 50% of those debt obligations are real estate mortgages or interests in real estate mortgages as
  of specified testing dates;

- · the entity has issued debt obligations (liabilities) that have two or more maturities; and
- the payments required to be made by the entity on its debt obligations (liabilities) "bear a relationship" to the payments to be received by the entity on the debt obligations that it holds as assets.

Under applicable Treasury regulations, if less than 80% of the assets of an entity (or a portion of an entity) consist of debt obligations, these debt obligations are considered not to comprise "substantially all" of its assets, and therefore the entity would not be treated as a TMP. If financing and securitization arrangements give rise to TMPs, the consequences will be as follows.

A portion of the REIT's income from the TMP arrangement could be treated as "excess inclusion income." The REIT's excess inclusion income must be allocated among its stockholders in proportion to dividends paid. The REIT is required to notify stockholders of the amount of "excess inclusion income" allocated to them. A stockholder's share of excess inclusion income:

- cannot be offset by any net operating losses otherwise available to the stockholder;
- in the case of a shareholder that is a REIT, a regulated investment company, or a common trust fund or
  other pass-through entity, is considered excess inclusion income of such entity;
- is subject to tax as UBTI in the hands of most types of stockholders that are otherwise generally exempt from U.S. federal income tax; and
- results in the application of U.S. federal income tax withholding at the maximum rate (30%), without reduction for any otherwise applicable income tax treaty or other exemption, to the extent allocable to most types of foreign stockholders.

To the extent that excess inclusion income is allocated to certain stockholders of a REIT that are generally exempt from U.S. federal income tax, but that are not subject to tax on UBTI (e.g., a government entity or charitable remainder trust), the REIT may be subject to tax on this income at the applicable corporate tax rate (currently 21%). In that case, the REIT could reduce distributions to such stockholders by the amount of such tax paid by the REIT attributable to such stockholder's ownership. Applicable Treasury regulations provide that such a reduction in distributions does not give rise to a preferential dividend that could adversely affect a non-publicly offered REIT's compliance with its distribution requirements. See "—Taxation — Requirements for Qualification —Annual Distribution Requirements."

The manner in which excess inclusion income is calculated, or would be allocated to stockholders, including allocations among shares of different classes of stock, is not clear under current law.

If a subsidiary partnership of ours that we do not wholly-own, directly or through one or more disregarded entities, were a TMP, the foregoing rules would not apply. Rather, the partnership that is a TMP would be treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes and potentially would be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax or withholding tax. In addition, this characterization would alter our income and asset test calculations and could adversely affect our compliance with those requirements. We intend to avoid any arrangements that would give rise to a TMP that would adversely affect our qualification as a REIT.

Future Changes in Applicable Law. The rules dealing with U.S. federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department. No assurance can be given as to whether, when, or in what form, U.S. federal income tax laws applicable to us and our stockholders may be enacted, amended or repealed. Changes to the U.S. federal income tax laws and to interpretations of the U.S. federal income tax laws could adversely affect an investment in our common stock.

State and Local Taxes. We and our stockholders may be subject to state or local taxation in various jurisdictions, including those in which they transact business or reside. The state and local tax treatment of us and our stockholders may not conform to the federal income tax consequences discussed above. Consequently, you should consult your own tax advisors regarding the effect of state and local tax laws on an investment in any securities being offered by this prospectus or a prospectus supplement to this prospectus.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer and sell the securities described in this prospectus from time to time in one or more transactions, including without limitation:

- directly to one or more investors, including through a specific bidding, auction or other process;
- · to investors through agents;
- · directly to agents;
- · to or through brokers or dealers;
- · to the public through underwriting syndicates led by one or more managing underwriters;
- to one or more underwriters acting alone for resale to investors or to the public; or
- through a combination of any of these methods or any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

In addition, the manner in which we may offer and sell some or all of the securities described in this prospectus includes, without limitation, through:

- a block trade in which a broker-dealer will attempt to sell as agent, but may position or resell a portion of the block, as principal, in order to facilitate the transaction;
- · purchases by a broker-dealer, as principal, and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which a broker solicits purchasers; or
- privately negotiated transactions.

A prospectus supplement with respect to each offering of securities will set forth the terms of the offering and the method of distribution of the securities and will identify any firms acting as underwriters, dealers or agents in connection with the offering, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents and the amounts of securities underwritten or purchased by each of them, if any;
- the purchase price of the securities being offered and the net proceeds to be received by us from the sale;
- · any public offering price;
- · any over-allotment options under which the underwriters may purchase additional securities from us;
- any delayed delivery arrangements;
- any underwriting discounts or commissions or agency fees and other items constituting compensation to underwriters, dealers or agents;
- · any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchange or markets on which the securities offered in the prospectus supplement may be listed.

The offer and sale of the securities described in this prospectus by us, the underwriters or the third parties described above may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions, including privately negotiated transactions, either:

- · at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- in "at the market offerings," within the meaning of Rule 415(a)(4) of the Securities Act, to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market, on an exchange or otherwise;
- · at prices related to the prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters, dealers or agents may be deemed to have received compensation from us in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and also may receive commissions from securities purchasers for whom they may act as agent. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers, and the dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agent.

Underwriters, dealers and agents participating in the securities distribution may be deemed to be underwriters, and any discounts and commissions they receive and any profit they realize on the resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Underwriters and their controlling persons, dealers and agents may be entitled, under agreements entered into with us, to indemnification against and contribution toward specific civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Any securities we sell pursuant to a prospectus supplement may or may not be listed on a national securities exchange. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in the securities, but such underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or the trading market for, any offered securities.

In connection with any offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell securities in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of securities than they are required to purchase in an offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of bids or purchases made for the purpose of preventing a decline in the market price of the securities while an offering is in progress. The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the underwriters have repurchased securities sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short-covering transactions. These activities by the underwriters may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the securities. As a result, the price of the securities may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued by the underwriters at any time. Underwriters may engage in over-allotment transactions. If any underwriters create a short position in the securities in an offering in which they sell more securities than are set forth on the cover page of the applicable prospectus supplement, the underwriters may reduce that short position by purchasing the securities in the open market.

Underwriters, dealers or agents that participate in the offer of securities, or their affiliates or associates, may have engaged or engage in transactions with and perform services for, us or our affiliates in the ordinary course of business for which they may have received or receive customary fees and reimbursement of expenses.

## LEGAL MATTERS

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, certain legal matters regarding the validity of the securities to be offered by this prospectus and certain other legal matters as to Maryland law will be passed upon for us by Venable LLP. In addition, certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by O'Melveny & Myers LLP. Additional legal matters may be passed upon for us or any underwriters, dealers or agents by counsel that will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## **EXPERTS**

CohnReznick LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2021 and the period from July 31, 2020 (date of commencement of operations) through December 31, 2020, included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, as set forth in their report, which includes an explanatory paragraph relating to risks and uncertainties due to originating, structuring, underwriting and managing senior secured loans and other types of loans for established cannabis industry operators. Our financial statements are incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on CohnReznick LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated April 5, 2022

**PROSPECTUS** 

\$75,000,000



# AFC Gamma, Inc.

## **Common Stock**

We have entered into an Open Market Sale Agreement<sup>SM</sup> (the "Sales Agreement") with Jefferies LLC ("Jefferies") and JMP Securities LLC ("JMP Securities" and, together with Jefferies, the "Agents"), dated April 5, 2022, relating to the sale of shares of our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, offered by this prospectus. In accordance with the terms of the Sales Agreement, under this prospectus we may offer and sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$75,000,000 from time to time through or to Jefferies and/or JMP Securities, acting as our agent or principal.

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "AFCG." On April 4, 2022, the last reported sale price of our common stock on Nasdaq was \$19.30 per share.

Sales of our common stock, if any, under this prospectus will be made in sales deemed to be an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Agents are not required to sell any specific amount of securities, but will act as our sales agent using commercially reasonable efforts consistent with their normal sales and trading practices, on mutually agreed terms between the Agents and us. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

The compensation to the Agents for sales of common stock sold pursuant to the Sales Agreement will not exceed 3.0% of the aggregate gross proceeds of any sale of shares of common stock sold under the Sales Agreement. In connection with the sale of the common stock on our behalf, the Agents will be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act and the compensation of the Agents will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have also agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to the Agents with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Please read carefully the section entitled "Risk Factors" on page  $\underline{6}$  of this prospectus and the "Risk Factors" section contained in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus before investing in our common stock.

We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company" as defined under the U.S. federal securities laws and, as such, are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Jefferies JMP Securities

The date of this Prospectus is

, 2022

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	1
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	<u>2</u>
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	<u>4</u>
RISK FACTORS	<u>6</u>
USE OF PROCEEDS	2
U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	<u>8</u>
ERISA CONSIDERATIONS	<u>23</u>
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	<u>25</u>
LEGAL MATTERS	<u>26</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>26</u>
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	<u>27</u>
INFORMATION WE INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE	<u>28</u>

i

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") using a "shelf' registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may from time to time offer and sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$75,000,000 under this prospectus at prices and on terms to be determined by market conditions at the time of the offering.

You should only rely on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we or the Agents have referred you. We have not, and the Agents have not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We and the Agents take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We and the Agents are not making offers to sell the common stock described in this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which an offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make an offer or solicitation.

Before purchasing our common stock, you should carefully read this prospectus and any prospectus supplement and/or free writing prospectus, together with the additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find Additional Information" and "Information We Incorporate by Reference." You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date on its respective cover, and that any information incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the document incorporated by reference, unless we indicate otherwise. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. If information varies between this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus.

No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit a public offering of our common stock or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

References in this prospectus to the terms "we," "us," "our," "AFCG," "Company" or other similar terms refer to AFC Gamma, Inc., a Maryland corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless the context otherwise requires, and the terms "shares" or "common stock" refer to shares of our common stock, \$0.01 par value per share.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

All statements in this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein, other than statements of current or historical facts are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act, and we intend such statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions contained therein. These forward-looking statements are based on our current intent, belief, expectations and views of future events. You can identify these forward-looking statements often, but not always, by words or phrases such as "can," "could," "continuing," "may," "will," "expect," "anticipate," "aim," "estimate," "intend," "ongoing," "plan," "predict," "potential," "project," "should," "seeks," "believe," "likely to" and similar words, phrases or expressions.

These statements are only predictions and involve estimates, known and unknown risks, assumptions, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of the factors discussed in Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC, as such risk factors may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by our subsequent periodic reports that we file with the SEC, including our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and in any prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. While we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. Forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- · use of proceeds of our prior and future securities offerings;
- our business and investment strategy;
- the impact of COVID-19 on our business and the United States and the global economies;
- · our expected ranges of future originations and repayments;
- our ability to generate strong risk-adjusted returns on our portfolio;
- our ability, or the ability of our Manager (as defined below) to locate suitable loan opportunities for us, monitor, service and administer our loans and execute our investment strategy;
- allocation of loan opportunities to us by our Manager;
- our projected operating results;
- actions and initiatives of the U.S. or state governments and changes to government policies and the
  execution and impact of these actions, initiatives and policies, including the fact that cannabis remains
  illegal under federal law and certain state laws;
- the estimated growth in, and evolving market dynamics of, the cannabis market;
- the demand for cannabis cultivation and processing facilities;
- shifts in public opinion regarding cannabis;
- the state of the U.S. economy generally or in specific geographic regions;
- · economic trends and economic recoveries;
- the amount, collectability and timing of our cash flows, if any, from our loans;
- our ability to obtain and maintain financing arrangements;
- · our expected leverage;
- changes in the value of our loans;

- · our expected portfolio of loans;
- our expected investment and underwriting process;
- rates of default or decreased recovery rates on our loans;
- the degree to which our hedging strategies may or may not protect us from interest rate volatility;
- changes in interest rates of our loans and impacts of such changes on our results of operations, cash flows and the market value of our loans;
- interest rate mismatches between our loans and our borrowings used to fund such loans;
- impact of and changes in governmental regulations, tax law and rates, accounting guidance and similar matters;
- our ability to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act");
- our ability to qualify and maintain our qualification as a real estate investment trust for U.S. federal
  income tax purposes (a "REIT");
- · estimates relating to our ability to make distributions to our stockholders in the future;
- · our understanding of our competition;
- market trends in our industry, interest rates, real estate values, the securities markets or the general
  economy; and
- other risks and uncertainties discussed in Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors in our most recent Annual Report
  on Form 10-K filed with the SEC, as such risk factors may be amended, supplemented or superseded from
  time to time by our subsequent periodic reports we file with the SEC, including our Quarterly Reports on
  Form 10-Q, and in any prospectus supplement and free writing prospectus.

You should read this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from and worse than what we expect. Moreover, we operate in a rapidly evolving environment. New risk factors and uncertainties emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all the risk factors and uncertainties, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements made in this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference herein, relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference herein, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and in the documents we incorporate by reference. It does not contain all of the information that may be important to you and your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including the matters set forth under "Risk Factors" beginning on page 6 of this prospectus and our consolidated financial statements and related notes and the other information incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

#### **Our Business**

AFC Gamma, Inc. is an institutional lender to the cannabis industry that was founded in July 2020 by a veteran team of investment professionals. We originate, structure and underwrite, and invest in senior secured loans and other types of loans and debt securities for established cannabis industry operators in states that have legalized medical and/or adult use cannabis. As states continue to legalize cannabis for medical and adult use, an increasing number of companies operating in the cannabis industry need financing. Due to the currently capital constrained cannabis market which does not typically have access to traditional bank financing, we believe we are well positioned to continue as a prudent financing source to established cannabis industry operators given our stringent underwriting criteria, size and scale of operations and institutional infrastructure. Our objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns over time through cash distributions and capital appreciation by providing loans to state law compliant cannabis companies. The loans we originate are primarily structured as senior loans secured by real estate, equipment, value associated with licenses and/or other assets of the loan parties to the extent permitted by applicable laws and the regulations governing such loan parties. Some of our borrowers have their equity securities listed for public trading on the Canadian Securities Exchange ("CSE") in Canada and/or over-the-counter ("OTC") in the United States. Our loans typically have up to a five-year maturity and contain amortization and/or cash flow sweeps. We commenced operations on July 31, 2020 and completed our initial public offering ("IPO") in March 2021.

We are externally managed and advised by AFC Management, LLC (our "Manager"), a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Advisers Act"), and an affiliate of Leonard M. Tannenbaum, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of our Board of Directors (our "Board"), Robyn Tannenbaum, our Managing Director, Head of Origination and Investor Relations, and Jonathan Kalikow, our Head of Real Estate and one of our directors. Pursuant to our management agreement (our "Management Agreement") with our Manager, our Manager manages our loans and our day-to-day operations, subject at all times to the further terms and conditions set forth in our Management Agreement and such further limitations or parameters as may be imposed from time to time by our Board. Each of our officers is employed by our Manager and certain of our officers are members of the investment committee of our Manager, which advises on our investments and operations.

We are a Maryland corporation and have elected to be taxed as a REIT under Section 856 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2020. We believe that we have qualified, and our organization and current and proposed method of operation will enable us to continue to qualify, as a REIT. However, no assurances can be given that our beliefs or expectations will be fulfilled, since qualification as a REIT depends on our continuing to satisfy numerous asset, income, distribution and other tests, which in turn depends, in part, on our operating results and ability to obtain financing. We also intend to operate our business in a manner that will permit us to maintain our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act.

Our wholly owned subsidiary, AFCG TRS1, LLC ("AFCG TRS"), was formed under the laws of the State of Delaware, and operates as a taxable REIT subsidiary. AFCG TRS began operating in July 2021. Our investment in the equipment loans to one of our borrowers is held by AFCG TRS which, as of April 4, 2022, constituted substantially all of the assets of AFCG TRS. The financial statements of AFCG TRS are consolidated within our consolidated financial statements.

As of April 4, 2022, we were authorized to issue up to 50,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and there were 19,742,940 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

## **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770, West Palm Beach, FL 33401, and our telephone number is (561) 510-2390. Our website is www.afcgamma.com. The information contained on or that can be accessed through our website does not constitute part of this prospectus.

## THE OFFERING

Common Stock Offered By Us

Shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$75,000,000.

**Manner of Offering** 

We will sell the shares of our common stock offered hereby by any method permitted that is deemed an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act, through our sales agents, Jefferies LLC and JMP Securities LLC. See "Plan of Distribution."

Use of Proceeds

We intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of any common stock offered under this prospectus (i) to fund loans related to unfunded commitments to existing borrowers, (ii) to originate and/or participate in commercial loans or other debt investments that are consistent with our investment strategy and (iii) for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

Pending application of the net proceeds, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in interest-bearing, short-term investments, including money market accounts or funds, commercial mortgage backed securities, corporate bonds and other investments, and equity interests of real estate investment trusts, in each case, to the extent consistent with our qualification as a REIT and the maintenance of our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act. See "Use of Proceeds."

Nasdaq Symbol

"AFCG"

**Risk Factors** 

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "*Risk Factors*" and other information included in this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus for a discussion of certain factors to consider carefully before deciding to purchase any shares of our common stock.

#### RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk and should be considered highly speculative. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider the following risk factors, together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus and in the documents incorporated by reference herein, including the risks described in "Item 1A. Risk Factors" of our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K or Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC, as such risk factors may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by other reports we file with the SEC, including subsequent Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q. If any of the risks discussed below occur, our business, prospects, liquidity, funds from operations, internal rate of return, financial condition and results of operations, and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders could be materially and adversely affected, in which case the value of our common stock could decline significantly and you could lose all or part of your investment. Some statements in the following risk factors constitute forward-looking statements.

## Risks Related to This Offering

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you may experience immediate dilution. You may experience further dilution if we issue additional equity securities in the future.

The offering price per share of our common stock may be higher than the projected net tangible book value per share of our common stock outstanding upon the completion of the sale of such shares. Accordingly, if you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering under such circumstances, you will experience immediate dilution in the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. This means that investors that purchase shares of our common stock under such circumstances will pay a price per share of our common stock that exceeds the per common share net tangible book value of our assets. We may also choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders or result in downward pressure on the price of our common stock.

We have broad discretion in how we use the net proceeds of this offering, and we may not use these proceeds effectively or in ways with which you agree.

We intend to use the net proceeds from sales of shares pursuant to this prospectus (i) to fund loans related to unfunded commitments to existing borrowers, (ii) to originate and/or participate in commercial loans or other debt investments that are consistent with our investment strategy and (iii) for working capital and other general corporate purposes. However, we will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from sales of shares pursuant to this prospectus, and holders of the common stock will not have the opportunity as part of their investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from sales of shares pursuant to this prospectus, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use, and result in investments that are not accretive to our results from operations.

The common stock offered hereby will be sold in "at the market offerings," and investors who buy shares at different times will likely pay different prices.

Investors who purchase shares in this offering at different times will likely pay different prices, and so may experience different outcomes in their investment results. We will have discretion, subject to market demand, to vary the timing, prices and numbers of shares sold, and the Sales Agreement does not specify any required minimum or maximum sales price. Investors may experience a decline in the value of their shares as a result of share sales made at prices lower than the prices they paid.

The actual number of shares we will issue under the Sales Agreement, at any one time or in total, is uncertain.

Subject to certain limitations in the Sales Agreement and compliance with applicable law, we have the discretion to submit an order to an Agent to sell shares of our common stock at any time throughout the term of the Sales Agreement. The number of shares that are sold by the applicable Agent after we submit any such order will fluctuate based on the market price of the common stock during the sales period and limits we set with such Agent. Because the price per share of each share sold will fluctuate based on the market price of our common stock during the sales period, it is not possible at this stage to predict the number of shares that will be ultimately issued.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of any common stock offered under this prospectus (i) to fund loans related to unfunded commitments to existing borrowers, (ii) to originate and/or participate in commercial loans or other debt investments that are consistent with our investment strategy and (iii) for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

Pending application of the net proceeds, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in interest-bearing, short-term investments, including money market accounts or funds, commercial mortgage backed securities, corporate bonds and other investments, and equity interests of real estate investment trusts, in each case, to the extent consistent with our qualification as a REIT and the maintenance of our exemption from registration under the Investment Company Act.

#### U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion summarizes the material U.S. federal income tax considerations regarding qualification and taxation as a "real estate investment trust" within the meaning of Section 856 of the Code and the material U.S. federal income tax considerations to investors of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock. This discussion does not address the consequence of an investment in shares of any other equity interest in us. This discussion is based upon the provisions of the Code, the final and temporary Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder and administrative rulings and judicial decisions now in effect, all of which are subject to change (possibly with retroactive effect) or different interpretations. This summary does not purport to deal with all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to an investor's decision to purchase our common stock (including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income), nor any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, locality or foreign jurisdiction or under any U.S. federal tax laws other than U.S. federal income tax laws. This summary does not address all tax considerations that may be relevant to a prospective investor based on such investor's particular circumstances, and is not intended to be applicable to all categories of investors that may be subject to special treatment under the Code, including but not limited to dealers in securities, banks. thrifts, or other financial institutions, insurance companies, regulated investment companies, tax-exempt organizations, U.S. expatriates, persons that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, conversion transaction, or hedge, partnerships or other pass-through entities and persons holding our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, a holder who received our common stock through the exchange of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation, a person who holds our common stock as part of a synthetic security or other integrated investment, a person required to accelerate any item as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement, a person who marks-to-market our common stock, persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code, a U.S. Holder (as defined below) whose "functional currency" is other than the U.S. dollar, holders subject to the alternative minimum tax, foreign governments, and international organizations. In addition, this discussion is limited to persons who hold our common stock as "capital assets" (generally, property held for investment) within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code.

The sections of the Code relating to qualification and operation as a REIT, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a REIT and its stockholders are highly technical and complex. The following discussion sets forth only the material aspects of those sections. This summary is qualified in its entirety by the applicable Code provisions and the related rules and Treasury regulations. No advance ruling from the IRS has been or will be sought regarding any matter discussed in this prospectus. No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax aspects set forth below

THIS SECTION IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR CAREFUL TAX PLANNING. YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE SPECIFIC FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO YOU REGARDING THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE OF OUR COMMON STOCK DESCRIBED BY THIS PROSPECTUS. YOU SHOULD ALSO CONSULT WITH YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE IMPACT OF POTENTIAL CHANGES IN THE APPLICABLE TAX LAWS.

For purposes of this summary, a "U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of our common stock that is:

- a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States, and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

A "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not (i) a U.S. Holder or (ii) an entity classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If a partnership, or entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds our common stock the tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Persons holding our common stock through a partnership or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes should consult their own tax advisors.

## Classification and Taxation as a REIT

We have elected to be taxed as a REIT under Sections 856 through 860 of the Code, commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2020. We intend to operate in a manner that will enable us to continue to qualify as a REIT.

In connection with this offering, O'Melveny & Myers LLP will render an opinion that we have met the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code for our taxable year ended December 31, 2020 and through its taxable year ended December 31, 2021, and our organization and current and proposed method of operation will enable us to continue to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code for our taxable year ending December 31, 2022 and each taxable year thereafter. Investors should be aware that the opinion of O'Melveny & Myers LLP will be based upon customary assumptions, will be conditioned upon certain representations made by us as to factual matters, including representations regarding the nature of our assets, income, organizational documents, stockholder ownership, and the present and future conduct of our business and will not be binding upon the IRS or any court. We have not received, and do not intend to seek, any rulings from the IRS regarding our status as a REIT or our satisfaction of the REIT requirements. The IRS may challenge our status as a REIT, and a court could sustain any such challenge. In addition, the opinion of O'Melveny & Myers LLP will be based on U.S. federal income tax law governing qualification as a REIT in effect as of the date thereof, which is subject to change either prospectively or retroactively. Moreover, our qualification and taxation as a REIT depends upon our ability to meet on a continuing basis, through actual annual operating results, certain qualification tests set forth in the U.S. federal tax laws. Those qualification tests involve the percentage of income that we earn from specified sources, the percentage of our assets that falls within specified categories, the diversity of the ownership of our shares, and the percentage of our taxable income that we distribute. O'Melveny & Myers LLP will not review our compliance with those tests on a continuing basis. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that our actual results of operations for any particular taxable year will satisfy such requirements. For a discussion of the tax consequences of our failure to qualify as a REIT, see "-Failure to Qualify as a REIT."

So long as we qualify for taxation as a REIT, we generally are not subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income or capital gain that is distributed to stockholders annually as long as we qualify as a REIT. This treatment substantially eliminates the "double taxation" (i.e., at both the corporate and stockholder levels) that typically results from investment in a corporation.

Notwithstanding our qualification as a REIT, we will be subject to U.S. federal income tax as follows:

- we will be taxed at normal corporate rates on any undistributed net income (including undistributed net capital gains);
- if we fail to satisfy either the 75% or the 95% gross income tests (discussed below), but nonetheless maintain our qualification as a REIT because other requirements are met, we will be subject to a 100% tax on the greater of (1) the amount by which we fail the 75% test and (2) the amount by which we fail the 95% test, in either case, multiplied by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability;
- if we should fail to satisfy the asset tests or other requirements applicable to REITs, as described below, yet nonetheless maintain our qualification as a REIT because there is reasonable cause for the failure and other applicable requirements are met, we may be subject to an excise tax;
- we will be subject to a tax of 100% on net income from any prohibited transaction;"
- we will be subject to tax, at the highest corporate rate, on net income from (1) the sale or other disposition
  of "foreclosure property" (generally, property acquired by us through foreclosure or after a default on a
  loan secured by the property or a lease of the property and for which an election is in effect) that is held
  primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business or (2) other non-qualifying income from
  foreclosure property;

- if we fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (1) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for the year, (2) 95% of our REIT capital gain income for the year and (3) any undistributed taxable income from prior years (the "Required Distribution"), we will be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of the Required Distribution over the sum of (a) the amounts actually distributed plus (b) the amounts with respect to which certain taxes are imposed on us;
- if we acquire any asset from a "C corporation" (that is, a corporation generally subject to the full corporate level tax) in a transaction in which the basis of the asset in our hands is determined by reference to the basis of the asset in the hands of the C corporation, and we recognize gain on the disposition of the asset during a five-year period beginning on the date that we acquired the asset, then the asset's "built-in" gain generally will be subject to tax at the highest regular corporate rate;
- if we fail to qualify for taxation as a REIT because we failed to distribute by the end of the relevant year any earnings and profits we inherited from a taxable C corporation during the year (e.g., by tax-free merger or tax-free liquidation), and the failure is not due to fraud with intent to evade tax, we generally may retain our REIT status by paying a special distribution, but we will be required to pay an interest charge on 50% of the amount of undistributed non-REIT earnings and profits;
- a 100% tax may be imposed on certain transactions between us and our taxable REIT subsidiaries ("TRSs") that do not reflect arm's length terms;
- we may be required to pay monetary penalties to the IRS in certain circumstances, including if we fail to
  satisfy the record keeping requirements intended to monitor our compliance with rules relating to the
  ownership of our common stock, as described below in "—Requirements for Qualification—
  Organizational Requirements";
- certain of our subsidiaries may be subchapter C corporations, the earnings of which could be subject to federal corporate income tax, including AFCG TRS, which has elected, jointly with us, to be a TRS; and
- we and our subsidiaries, if any, may be subject to a variety of taxes, including state, local and foreign
  income taxes, property taxes and other taxes on our assets and operations and could also be subject to tax
  in situations and on transactions not presently contemplated.

We will use the calendar year both for U.S. federal income tax purposes and for financial reporting purposes.

**Requirements for Qualification.** To qualify as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must elect to be treated as a REIT and must meet various (a) organizational requirements, (b) gross income tests, (c) asset tests and (d) annual distribution requirements.

Organizational Requirements. A REIT must be organized as a corporation, trust or association:

- (1) that is managed by one or more trustees or directors;
- the beneficial ownership of which is evidenced by transferable shares, or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest;
- (3) that would be taxable as a domestic corporation, but for its election to be subject to tax as a REIT under Sections 856 through 860 of the Code;
- (4) that is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to specified provisions of the Code:
- (5) the beneficial ownership of which is held by 100 or more persons;
- (6) during the last half of each taxable year not more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, or by application of certain constructive ownership rules, by five or fewer individuals (as defined in the Code to include some entities that would not ordinarily be considered "individuals"); and
- (7) that meets other tests, described below, regarding the nature of its income and assets.

The Code provides that conditions (1) through (4) must be met during our entire taxable year, and that condition (5) must be met during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than 12 months. We believe that we have satisfied and will continue to satisfy the above ownership requirements. The Charter provides for restrictions regarding transfer of our capital stock, in order to assist us in continuing to satisfy the share ownership requirements described in (5) and (6) above. These transfer restrictions are described in the description of our common stock contained in Exhibit 4.1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021 (filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022), which is incorporated by reference herein.

We will be treated as having satisfied condition (6) above if we comply with the regulatory requirements to request information from our stockholders holding a significant percentage of our stock regarding their actual ownership of our common stock, and we do not know, or in exercising reasonable diligence would not have known, that we failed to satisfy this condition. If we fail to comply with these regulatory requirements for any taxable year we will be subject to a penalty of \$25,000, or \$50,000 if such failure was intentional. However, if our failure to comply was due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, no penalties will be imposed. If you fail or refuse to comply with our request for information regarding your actual ownership of our common stock, you will be required by the Treasury regulations to submit a statement with your tax return disclosing your actual ownership of our shares and other information.

Gross Income Tests. We must satisfy the following two separate gross income tests each year:

- 75% Gross Income Test. At least 75% of our gross income (excluding gross income from prohibited transactions, income from certain hedging transactions and certain foreign currency gains) must consist of income derived directly or indirectly from investments relating to real property or mortgages on real property (generally including rents from real property, dividends from other REITs, gain from the sale or other disposition of real property, and, in some circumstances, interest on mortgages), or some types of temporary investment income.
- 95% Gross Income Test. At least 95% of our gross income (excluding gross income from prohibited transactions, income from certain hedging transactions and certain foreign currency gains) must consist of items that satisfy the 75% gross income test and certain other items, including dividends, interest and gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities (or from any combination of these types of income).

Interest income that we receive will satisfy the 75% gross income test (as described above) to the extent that it is derived from a loan that is adequately secured by a mortgage on real property or on interests in real property (including, in the case of a loan secured by both real property and personal property, such personal property if it does not exceed 15% of the total fair market value of all of the property securing the loan). If a loan is secured by both real property and other property (and such other property is not treated as real property as described above), and the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property securing the loan, determined as of (a) the date we agreed to acquire or originate the loan or (b) in the event of a "significant modification," the date we modified the loan, then a part of the interest income from such loan equal to the percentage amount by which the loan exceeds the value of the real property will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, but may be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test.

While we do not currently expect to originate or acquire mezzanine loans, we are not prohibited from doing so. The IRS has provided a safe harbor with respect to the treatment of a mezzanine loan as a loan and therefore as a qualifying asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests, but not rules of substantive law. Pursuant to the safe harbor, if a mezzanine loan meets certain requirements, it will be treated by the IRS as a qualifying real estate asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests, and interest derived from the mezzanine loan will be treated as qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the REIT 75% income test. However, structuring a mezzanine loan to meet the requirements of the safe harbor may not always be practical. To the extent that any of our mezzanine loans do not meet all of the requirements for reliance on the safe harbor, such loans might not be properly treated as qualifying loans for REIT purposes.

If we receive contingent interest that is based on the cash proceeds realized upon the sale of the property securing the loan, then the income attributable to the participation feature will be treated as gain from the sale of the underlying real property and will satisfy both the 75% and 95% gross income tests provided that the property

is not held by the borrower as inventory or dealer property. Interest income that we receive from a loan in which all or a portion of the interest income payable is contingent on the gross receipts or sales of the borrower will generally be qualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

We may receive fee income in a number of circumstances, including from loans that we originate. Fee income, including prepayment penalties, loan assumption fees and late payment charges that are not compensation for services, generally will be qualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests if it is received in consideration for us entering or having entered into an agreement to make a loan secured by real property or an interest in real property and the fees are not determined by income and profits of the borrower. Other fees generally are not qualifying income for purposes of either gross income test. Fees earned by any TRSs are not included in computing the 75% and 95% gross income tests, and thus neither assist nor hinder our compliance with these tests.

Prohibited Transactions. Net income from prohibited transactions is subject to a 100% tax. The term "prohibited transaction" generally includes a sale or other disposition of property (other than foreclosure property) that is held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business. Whether property is held "primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business" depends on the specific facts and circumstances. The Code provides a safe harbor pursuant to which sales of assets held for at least two years and meeting certain additional requirements will not be treated as prohibited transactions, but compliance with the safe harbor may not always be practical. We intend to continue to conduct our operations so that no asset that we own (or are treated as owning) will be treated as, or as having been, held as inventory or primarily for sale to customers and that a sale of any such asset will not be treated as having been in the ordinary course of our business (for purposes of the prohibited transaction rules) either by relying on an appropriate safe harbor or otherwise.

Effect of Subsidiary Entities. In the case of a REIT that is a partner in a partnership, Treasury regulations provide that for purposes of applying the gross income and asset tests the REIT will be deemed to own its proportionate share of the assets of the partnership and will be deemed to be entitled to the income of the partnership attributable to such share. In addition, the character of the assets and gross income of the partnership will remain the same in the hands of the REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

A TRS is a corporation in which we directly or indirectly own stock and that jointly with us elects to be treated as our TRS under Section 856(l) of the Code. If our TRS owns, directly or indirectly, securities representing 35% or more of the vote or value of a subsidiary corporation, that subsidiary will also be treated as our TRS. A TRS is subject to U.S. federal income tax and state and local income tax, where applicable, as a regular C corporation. Generally, a TRS can engage in activities that, if conducted by us other than through a TRS, could result in the receipt of non-qualified income or the ownership of non-qualified assets. However, several provisions regarding the arrangements between a REIT and its TRSs ensure that a TRS will be subject to an appropriate level of U.S. federal income taxation. For example, we will be obligated to pay a 100% penalty tax on some payments that we receive or certain other amounts or on certain expenses deducted by the TRS if the economic arrangements among us, our borrowers and/or the TRS are not comparable to similar arrangements among unrelated parties.

We may own interests in one or more TRSs that may receive management fee income and/or hold assets or generate income that could cause us to fail the REIT income or asset tests or subject it to the 100% tax on prohibited transactions. Our TRSs may incur significant amounts of U.S. federal, state and local income taxes and, if doing business or owning property outside of the United States, significant non-U.S. taxes.

Relief Provisions for Failing the 75% or the 95% Gross Income Tests. If we fail to satisfy one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless qualify as a REIT for that year if we are entitled to relief under provisions of the Code. Relief provisions are generally available if:

- following our identification of the failure to meet the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, we file a schedule with the IRS setting forth each item of our gross income for purposes of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for such taxable year; and
- our failure to meet these tests was due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect.

However, it is not possible to state whether in all circumstances we would be entitled to the benefit of these relief provisions. As discussed above in "—*Taxation*," even if the relief provisions apply, a tax will be imposed with respect to some or all of our excess nonqualifying gross income, reduced by approximated expenses.

Asset Tests. We must satisfy the following five tests relating to the nature of our assets at the close of each quarter of our taxable year:

- at least 75% of the value of our total assets must be represented by real estate assets (including (1) our allocable share of real estate assets held by partnerships in which we own an interest, (2) stock or debt instruments held for not more than one year purchased with the proceeds of our stock offering or long-term (at least five years) debt offering, cash, cash items and government securities, (3) stock in other REITs and (4) certain mortgage-backed securities and loans);
- not more than 25% of our total assets may be represented by securities other than those in the 75% asset class:
- of the investments included in the 25% asset class, the value of any one issuer's securities owned by us may not exceed 5% of the value of our total assets (unless the issuer is a TRS), and we may not own more than 10% of the vote or value of any one issuer's outstanding securities (unless the issuer is a TRS or we can avail ourselves of the rules relating to certain securities and "straight debt" summarized below);
- not more than 20% of the value of our total assets may be represented by securities of one or more TRS;
   and
- not more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be represented by debt instruments of publicly
  offered REITs that are not secured by mortgages on real property or interests in real property.

The term "securities," generally includes debt securities issued by a partnership or another REIT. However, "straight debt" securities and certain other obligations, including loans to individuals or estates, certain specified loans to partnerships, certain specified rental agreements and securities issued by REITs are not treated as "securities" for purposes of the "10% value" asset test. "Straight debt" means a written unconditional promise to pay on demand or on a specified date a sum certain in cash if (i) the debt is not convertible, directly or indirectly, into stock, (ii) the interest rate and interest payment dates are not contingent on profits, the borrower's discretion, or similar factors (subject to certain specified exceptions), and (iii) the issuer is either not a corporation or partnership, or the only securities of the issuer held by us, and certain of our TRSs, subject to a de minimis exception, are straight debt and other specified assets.

The above asset tests must be satisfied not only at the end of the quarter in which we acquire securities in the applicable issuer, but also in each quarter we acquire any security or other property. After initially meeting the asset tests at the beginning of any quarter, we will not lose our REIT status if we fail to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a later quarter solely by reason of changes in the relative values of our assets. If the failure to satisfy the asset tests results from the acquisition of securities or other property during a quarter, the failure can be cured by a disposition of sufficient non-qualifying assets or acquisition of sufficient qualifying assets within 30 days after the close of that quarter. Although we plan to take steps to ensure that we satisfy such steps for any quarter with respect to which retesting is to occur, there can be no assurance that such steps will always be successful, or will not require a reduction in our overall interest in an issuer. If we fail to cure the noncompliance with the asset tests within this 30-day period, we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

In certain cases, we may avoid disqualification for any taxable year if we fail to satisfy the asset tests after the 30 day cure period. We will be deemed to have met certain of the REIT asset tests if the value of our non-qualifying assets for such tests (i) does not exceed the lesser of (a) 1% of the total value of our assets at the end of the applicable quarter or (b) \$10,000,000, and (ii) we dispose of the non-qualifying assets within six months after the last day of the quarter in which the failure to satisfy the asset tests is discovered. For violations due to reasonable cause rather than willful neglect that are in excess of the de minimis exception described above, we may avoid disqualification as a REIT, after the 30 day cure period, by taking steps including (i) the disposition of sufficient assets to meet the asset test within six months after the last day of the quarter in

which the failure to satisfy the asset tests is discovered, (ii) paying a tax equal to the greater of (a) \$50,000 or (b) the highest corporate tax rate multiplied by the net income generated by the non-qualifying assets, and (iii) disclosing certain information to the IRS. If we fail the asset test and cannot avail ourselves of these relief provisions, we may fail to qualify as a REIT.

Annual Distribution Requirements. We are required to distribute dividends (other than capital gain dividends) to our stockholders in an amount at least equal to (i) the sum of (a) 90% of our REIT taxable income (computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and our net capital gain) and (b) 90% of the net income (after tax), if any, from foreclosure property, minus (ii) the sum of specified items of noncash income. Dividends must be paid in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if declared before we timely file our tax return for that year and if paid on or before the first regular dividend payment after the declaration. To the extent that we do not distribute all of our net capital gain or distribute at least 90%, but less than 100%, of our REIT taxable income, as adjusted, we will be subject to tax on the undistributed amount at regular ordinary and capital gains corporate tax rates, as applicable. We may designate all or a portion of our undistributed net capital gains as being includable in the income of our stockholders as gain from the sale or exchange of a capital asset. If so, the stockholders receive an increase in the basis of their stock in the amount of the income recognized. Stockholders are also to be treated as having paid their proportionate share of the capital gains tax imposed on us on the undistributed amounts and receive a corresponding decrease in the basis of their stock. Furthermore, if we should fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (1) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for that year, (2) 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for that year and (3) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, we would be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of the Required Distribution over the sum of (a) the amounts actually distributed and (b) the undistributed amounts on which certain taxes are imposed on us. We intend to make timely distributions sufficient to satisfy all annual distribution requirements.

From time to time, we may experience timing differences between (1) the actual receipt of income and actual payment of deductible expenses and (2) the inclusion of that income and deduction of those expenses in arriving at our taxable income. Further, from time to time, we may be allocated a share of net capital gain attributable to the sale of depreciated property that exceeds our allocable share of cash attributable to that sale. Additionally, we may incur cash expenditures that are not currently deductible for tax purposes. As such, we may have less cash available for distribution than is necessary to meet our annual 90% distribution requirement or to avoid tax with respect to capital gain or the excise tax imposed on specified undistributed income. To meet the 90% distribution requirement necessary to qualify as a REIT or to avoid tax with respect to capital gain or the excise tax imposed on specified undistributed income, we may find it appropriate to arrange for short-term (or possibly long-term) borrowings or to pay distributions in the form of taxable stock dividends (discussed immediately below) or engage in other potentially adverse transactions.

Under some circumstances, we may be able to rectify a failure to meet the distribution requirement for a year by paying "deficiency dividends" to stockholders in a later year, which may be included in our deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. Thus, we may be able to avoid being disqualified as a REIT or taxed on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends. However, we will be required to pay interest based upon the amount of any deduction taken for deficiency dividends.

*Record Keeping Requirements.* To elect taxation as a REIT under applicable Treasury regulations, we must maintain records and request information from our stockholders designed to disclose the actual ownership of our stock. We intend to comply with these requirements.

Affiliated REITs. If any REIT in which we acquire an interest fails to qualify for taxation as a REIT in any taxable year, that failure could, depending on the circumstances, adversely affect our ability to satisfy the various asset and income requirements applicable to REITs, including the requirement that REITs generally may not own, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the securities of another corporation that is not a REIT or a TRS, as further described above.

Failure to Qualify as a REIT. If we fail to qualify for taxation as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes in any taxable year and the relief provisions do not apply, we will be subject to tax on our taxable income at regular corporate rates. Distributions to stockholders in any year in which we fail to qualify will not be deductible by us, nor will we be required to make those distributions. If we fail to so qualify and the relief provisions do not apply, to the extent of current and accumulated earnings and profits, all distributions to

stockholders who are individual U.S. Holders generally will be taxable at capital gain rates if certain minimum holding period requirements are met, and, subject to specified limitations of the Code, corporate distributees may be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Unless entitled to relief under specific statutory provisions, we will also be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which we ceased to qualify as a REIT. It is not possible to state whether in all circumstances we would be entitled to statutory relief.

We can invoke specified cure provisions for any taxable year in the event we violate a provision of the Code that would otherwise result in our failure to qualify as a REIT. These cure provisions would limit the instances causing our disqualification as a REIT for violations due to reasonable cause, and would instead require the payment of a monetary penalty.

Possible Treatment of AFC and AFC Warehouse as Stapled Entities. Section 269B(a)(3) of the Code provides that if a REIT and a non-REIT are "stapled entities," as such term is defined in Section 269B(c)(2) of the Code, then the REIT and the non-REIT shall be treated as one entity for purposes of determining whether either entity qualifies as a REIT. The term "stapled entities" means any group of two or more entities if more than 50% in value of the Beneficial Ownership in each of such entities consists of "stapled interests." Two or more interests are stapled interests if, by reason of form of ownership, restrictions on transfer, or other terms or conditions, in connection with the transfer of one of such interests the other such interests are also transferred or required to be transferred. If Section 269B(a)(3) applied to us and one of our affiliates, AFC Warehouse Holding, LLC ("AFC Warehouse"), we might not be able to satisfy the gross income and/or assets tests (described above) and thus may not be eligible to be taxed as a REIT. Assuming Section 269B(a)(3) of the Code does not apply to us and AFC Warehouse, the IRS could still challenge our REIT status on the basis that we and AFC Warehouse should be treated as one entity under general tax principles. A challenge by the IRS on either basis, if successful, could result in the loss of our REIT status

If we failed to qualify as a REIT under the rules described in the previous paragraph, and we were not entitled to relief under certain Code provisions, we would be subject to a material tax liability and unable to elect REIT status for the four taxable years following the year during which we ceased to so qualify. In addition, if we and AFC Warehouse were treated as a single entity under the Code, such single entity's income and assets may differ from the type of income and assets required to qualify as a REIT. Thus, even if a relief provision under certain Code provisions were available, we and AFC Warehouse would likely need to further restructure our operations and/or ownership structure in order for us to qualify as a REIT under the Code, and there is no assurance that any such restructuring could be accomplished. Shares of our common stock and units of AFC Warehouse are freely and independently transferrable. As a result, we believe, and the remainder of this discussion assumes, we and AFC Warehouse will not be treated as the same entity for purposes of determining whether we qualify as a REIT.

#### Taxation of U.S. Holders of our Common Stock

*Distributions.* As long as we qualify as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes, distributions made to our taxable U.S. Holders of our common stock will be taxed as follows:

- Distributions out of current or accumulated earnings and profits (and not designated as capital gain dividends) generally constitute ordinary dividend income to U.S. Holders and will generally not be eligible for the dividends received deduction for corporations or the preferential tax rate for "qualified dividend income" (other than ordinary dividends attributable to dividends from taxable corporations, such as TRSs and to income upon which we have paid corporate income tax). However, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and ending before January 1, 2026, stockholders that are individuals, trusts or estates generally may deduct up to 20% of "qualified REIT dividends" (generally, dividends received by a REIT shareholder that are not designated as capital gain dividends or qualified dividend income), subject to certain limitations.
- Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits are not taxable to a U.S. Holder to the extent that they do not exceed the adjusted basis of the U.S. Holder's shares, but rather reduce the adjusted basis of those shares. To the extent that distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits exceed the adjusted basis of a U.S. Holder's shares, they are to be included in income as long-term capital gain (or short-term capital gain if the shares have been held for one year or less).

- Distributions designated as capital gain dividends constitute long-term capital gains (to the extent they do
  not exceed our actual net capital gain for the taxable year) without regard to the period for which the U.S.
  Holder has held our stock. Corporate U.S. Holders may be required to treat up to 20% of some capital gain
  dividends as ordinary income. Capital gains dividends attributable to the sale of depreciable real property
  held for more than 12 months are subject to a 25% U.S. federal income tax rate for U.S. Holders who are
  individuals, trusts or estates, to the extent of previously claimed depreciation deductions.
- If we elect to retain and pay income tax on our net long-term capital gain, each holder of our common stock would: (1) include its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain (to the extent we make a timely designation of such gain to the stockholder) in our income, (2) be deemed to have paid our proportionate share of the tax that we paid on such gain and (3) be allowed a credit for its proportionate share of the tax deemed to have been paid, with an adjustment made to increase the holder's basis in our stock by the difference between (a) the amount of capital gain included in income and (b) the amount of tax deemed paid by the holder.
- Distributions declared by us in October, November or December of any year payable to a U.S. Holder of
  record on a specified date in October, November or December will be treated as both paid by us and
  received by the U.S. Holder on December 31 of that year, provided that the distribution is actually paid by
  us during January of the following calendar year.

U.S. Holders may not include in their individual income tax returns any of our net operating losses or capital losses. In determining the extent to which a distribution constitutes a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes, our earnings and profits generally will be allocated first to distributions with respect to our preferred stock, if any, prior to allocating any remaining earnings and profits to distributions on our common stock. If we have net capital gains and designate some or all of our distributions as capital gain dividends to that extent, although the proper tax treatment of those amounts is not entirely clear, we intend to allocate the capital gain dividends among different classes of stock in proportion to the allocation of earnings and profits as described above.

Distributions Consisting of Stock and Cash. We may make taxable distributions in cash and shares of our common stock. With respect to each such distribution, each U.S. Holder must include the sum of the value of the shares of our common stock and the amount of cash, if any, received pursuant to the dividend in our gross income as a taxable dividend to the extent that the distribution is made out of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. For this purpose, the amount of the dividend paid in our common stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of our common stock. A U.S. Holder that receives shares of our common stock pursuant to the dividend would have a tax basis in such stock equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of such stock as described above, and the holding period in such stock would begin on the day following the payment date for the dividend. Accordingly, a U.S. Holder's tax liability with respect to such dividend may be significantly greater than the amount of cash it receives.

Tax Rates. The current maximum tax rate applicable to non-corporate taxable U.S. Holders for long-term capital gains, including capital gain dividends, and for certain dividends, has generally been reduced to a maximum of 20%. Short-term capital gains recognized by non-corporate taxpayers are taxed at ordinary income rates (currently up to 37%). Gains recognized by corporate taxpayers (other than tax-exempt taxpayers) are currently subject to U.S. federal income tax at a maximum rate of 37%, whether or not classified as long-term capital gains. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations.

In general, dividends paid by REITs are not eligible for the reduced tax rate on corporate dividends, except to the extent the REIT's dividends are attributable either to dividends received from taxable corporations (such as our taxable REIT subsidiaries), to income that was subject to tax at the corporate (REIT) level or to dividends properly designated by us as capital gain dividends. In addition, individuals will be subject to a 3.8% surtax on the lesser of (i) their net investment income (including, among other things, dividend and capital gains from the sale or other disposition of stock), or (ii) the excess of their adjusted gross income, increased by any foreign earned income otherwise excluded from adjusted gross income over their applicable "threshold amount." The applicable threshold amounts include: for married couples filing a joint return (and surviving spouses), \$250,000; for a married taxpayer filing an individual return, \$125,000; and for single and head-of-household taxpayers, \$200,000. Taxable estates and certain trusts are also subject to a 3.8% surtax on the lesser of (i) their

undistributed net investment income for the tax year, or (ii) any excess of their adjusted gross income over the dollar amount at which the highest tax bracket for estates and trusts begins for the tax year. U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this 3.8% surtax on their ownership and disposition of our common stock

Sale, Exchange, Repurchase or Other Disposition of our Common Stock. Upon a sale, repurchase or other taxable disposition of our common stock, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount of cash and the fair market value of property received on the sale or other disposition and such holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock. Such capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if a U.S. Holder's holding period for our common stock is more than one year. In general, any loss upon a sale or exchange of shares by a U.S. Holder, if such holder has held the shares for six months or less (after applying certain holding period rules), will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of distributions from us required to be treated by such holder as long-term capital gain. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to a number of limitations.

**Backup Withholding and Information Reporting.** Information with respect to dividends paid on our common stock and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of our common stock may be required to be reported to U.S. Holders and to the IRS. This obligation, however, does not apply with respect to payments to certain U.S. Holders, including corporations and tax-exempt organizations.

A U.S. Holder may be subject to backup withholding (currently at a rate of 24%) with respect to distributions paid on our common stock, or with respect to proceeds received from a sale or other disposition of our common stock. Backup withholding will not apply, however, if the U.S. Holder (i) is a corporation or comes within certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates such fact or (ii) provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding and otherwise complies with applicable backup withholding rules. To establish status as an exempt person, a U.S. Holder will generally be required to provide certification on IRS Form W-9.

U.S. Holders should consult their personal tax advisor regarding their qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and the procedures of obtaining such an exemption, if applicable. The backup withholding tax is not an additional tax and taxpayers may use amounts withheld as a credit against their U.S. federal income tax liability or may claim a refund as long as they timely provide certain information to the IRS.

Treatment of Tax-Exempt Holders. Distributions on our common stock by us to a tax-exempt employee pension trust, or other domestic tax-exempt holder, generally will not constitute unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI"), unless the holder has borrowed to acquire or carry our common stock. However, qualified trusts that hold more than 10% (by value) of some REITs may be required to treat a specified percentage of those REITs' distributions as UBTI. This requirement will apply only if (1) the REIT would not qualify as such for U.S. federal income tax purposes but for the application of a "look-through" exception to the "five or fewer" requirement applicable to shares held by qualified trusts and (2) the REIT is "predominantly held" by "qualified trusts" (as defined below). A REIT is predominantly held if either (1) a single qualified trust holds more than 25% by value of the REIT interests; or (2) one or more qualified trusts, each owning more than 10% by value of the REIT interests, hold in the aggregate more than 50% by value of the REIT interests. The percentage of any REIT dividend treated as UBTI is equal to the ratio of (a) the UBTI earned by the REIT (treating the REIT as if it were a qualified trust and therefore subject to tax on UBTI) to (b) the total gross income (less specified associated expenses) of the REIT. A de minimis exception applies in any year in which the ratio set forth in the preceding sentence is less than 5%. For these purposes, a qualified trust is any trust described in Section 401(a) of the Code and exempt from tax under Section 501(a) of the Code.

# Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders of our Common Stock

The rules governing U.S. federal income taxation of Non-U.S. Holders are complex. This section is only a summary of such rules. We urge Non-U.S. Holders to consult their tax advisors to determine the impact of federal, state and local income tax laws on ownership of our common stock, including any reporting requirements. The rules below regarding distributions generally apply in the same manner regardless of whether the distribution is made in cash or is a taxable stock dividend.

**Distributions Generally.** A Non-U.S. Holder who receives a distribution that is not attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of "United States real property interests" within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code

("USRPIs") and that we do not designate as a capital gain dividend or retained capital gain will recognize ordinary income to the extent that we pay the distribution out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. A withholding tax equal to 30% of the gross amount of the dividend ordinarily will apply unless an applicable tax treaty reduces or eliminates the tax. Under some treaties, lower withholding tax rates generally applicable to dividends do not apply to dividends from REITs (or are not as favorable for REIT dividends as compared to non-REIT dividends). However, if a distribution is treated as effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, the Non-U.S. Holder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the distribution at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. Holders are taxed on distributions, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise, and in the case of a corporate Non-U.S. Holder also may be subject to a branch profits tax at the rate of 30% (or lower treaty rate). In general, Non-U.S. Holders will not be considered to be engaged in a U.S. trade or business solely as a result of their ownership of our common stock.

A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a distribution not attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of a USRPI and in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits if the excess portion of the distribution does not exceed the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in its stock. Instead, the excess portion of such a distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of that stock. A Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a distribution that exceeds both our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in its stock, if the Non-U.S. Holder otherwise would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain from the sale or disposition of its stock, as described below. As also discussed below, we may nevertheless withhold on such distributions even if the distributions are not ultimately subject to U.S. federal income tax. A Non-U.S. Holder may file to claim a refund to the extent that withholdings result in tax payments in excess of its U.S. federal income tax liability.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we generally plan to withhold U.S. federal income tax at the rate of 30% on the gross amount of any distribution (other than distributions designated as capital gain dividends or distributions of USRPI gain subject to the Foreign Investment in Real Property Act ("FIRPTA") as discussed below) made to a Non-U.S. Holder unless the Non-U.S. Holder provides us with appropriate documentation:

- evidencing that such Non-U.S. Holder is eligible for an exemption or reduced rate under an applicable
  income tax treaty, generally an IRS Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E (in which case we will withhold
  at the lower treaty rate); or
- claiming that the distribution is income that is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct
  of a trade or business in the United States, generally an IRS Form W-8ECI (in which case we will not
  withhold tax).

Additional withholding regulations may require us to withhold 15% of any distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Consequently, although we intend to withhold at a rate of 30% on the entire amount of any distribution (other than distributions subject to FIRPTA, as described above, and except to the extent an exemption or a lower rate of withholding applies), to the extent that we do not do so, we will withhold at a rate of 15% on any portion of such a distribution.

Distributions Attributable to the Sale or Exchange of Real Property. Except as discussed below with respect to "qualified shareholders" and "qualified foreign pension funds," for any year in which we qualify as a REIT, a Non-U.S. Holder will incur tax on distributions by us that are attributable to gain from its sale or exchange of USRPIs under special provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws known as FIRPTA. The term USRPIs includes interests in real property and shares in corporations at least 50% of whose real estate and business assets consist of interests in U.S. real property. The term USRPI generally does not include interests in loans or other debt securities. As a result, we do not anticipate that we will generate material amounts of gain that would be subject to FIRPTA.

Under FIRPTA, a Non-U.S. Holder is taxed on distributions by us attributable to gain from sales of USRPIs as if the gain were effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. Holder. A Non-U.S. Holder thus would be taxed on such a distribution at regular tax rates applicable to U.S. holders, subject to any applicable alternative minimum tax for non-corporate holders. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder not entitled to treaty relief or exemption also may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on such a distribution. We must withhold

21% of any distribution that is a distribution attributable to USRPI gain and may be required to withhold 21% of any capital gain dividend (or amounts that could have been designated as a capital gain dividend) not otherwise subject to withholding as a distribution of USRPI gain. A Non-U.S. Holder may receive a credit against its tax liability for the amount we withhold.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, FIRPTA and the 21% withholding tax will not apply to any distribution with respect to any class of our stock that is regularly traded on an established securities market located in the United States (including our common stock) if the recipient Non-U.S. Holder did not own more than 10% of such class of stock at any time during the one-year period ending on the date of distribution. Instead, any distribution will be treated as an ordinary distribution subject to the rules discussed above.

**Dispositions of Stock.** A Non-U.S. Holder generally will not incur tax under FIRPTA with respect to gain on a disposition of our common stock as long we are a "domestically controlled REIT." A REIT will be domestically controlled REIT if non-U.S. persons hold, directly or indirectly, less than 50% in value of its stock at all times during the five-year period ending on the date of disposition. For these purposes, a person holding less than 5% of any regularly traded classes of stock of a REIT for five years will be treated as a U.S. person unless the REIT has actual knowledge that such person is not a U.S. person.

Regardless of the extent of our non-U.S. ownership, if our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, a Non-U.S. Holder will not incur tax under FIRPTA on a disposition of the shares if such non-U.S. stockholder owned, actually or constructively, at all times during a specified testing period, 10% or less of the total fair market value of such class of stock. The testing period is the shorter of (1) the period during which the non-U.S. stockholder held the shares and (2) the five-year period ending on the disposition date.

If the gain on the sale of our common stock were taxed under FIRPTA, a Non-U.S. Holder would be taxed on that gain in the same manner as U.S. holders subject to any applicable alternative minimum tax. Furthermore, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will incur U.S. federal income tax on gain not subject to FIRPTA if:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. trade or business, in which case, unless
  an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise, the Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to the same
  treatment as U.S. holders with respect to such gain and may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on its
  effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to adjustments, in the case of a foreign corporation; or
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the United States for 183 days or
  more during the taxable year and meets certain other criteria, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will incur
  a 30% tax on his or her capital gains derived from sources within the United States (net of certain losses
  derived from sources within the United States), unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise.

Qualified Shareholders. To the extent our stock is held directly (or indirectly through one or more partnerships) by a "qualified shareholder," it will not be treated as a USRPI. Thus, gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock (including distributions treated as gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock) will not be subject to tax unless such gain is treated as effectively connected with the qualified shareholder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business. Further, to the extent such treatment applies, any distribution to such shareholder will not be treated as gain recognized from the sale or exchange of a USRPI (and capital gain dividends and non-dividend distributions to such shareholder may be treated as ordinary dividends). For these purposes, a qualified shareholder is generally a Non-U.S. Holder that (1)(A) is eligible for treaty benefits under an income tax treaty with the United States that includes an exchange of information program, and the principal class of interests of which is listed and regularly traded on one or more stock exchanges as defined by the treaty, or (B) is a foreign limited partnership organized in a jurisdiction with an exchange of information agreement with the United States and that has a class of regularly traded limited partnership units (having a value greater than 50% of the value of all partnership units) on the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq, (2) is a "qualified collective investment vehicle" (within the meaning of Section 897(k)(3)(B) of the Code) and (3) maintains records of persons holding 5% or more of the class of interests described in clauses (1)(A) or (1)(B) above. However, in the case of a qualified shareholder having one or more "applicable investors," the exception described in the first sentence of this paragraph will not apply to the "applicable percentage" of the qualified shareholder's stock (with the "applicable percentage" generally meaning the percentage of the value of

the interests in the qualified shareholder held by applicable investors after applying certain constructive ownership rules). The applicable percentage of the amount realized by a qualified shareholder on the disposition of our common stock or with respect to a distribution from us attributable to gain from the sale or exchange of a USRPI will be treated as amounts realized from the disposition of USRPIs. Such treatment shall also apply to applicable investors in respect of distributions treated as a sale or exchange of stock with respect to a qualified shareholder. For these purposes, an "applicable investor" is a person (other than a qualified shareholder) who generally holds an interest in the qualified shareholder and holds more than 10% of our stock (applying certain constructive ownership rules).

Qualified Foreign Pension Funds. For FIRPTA purposes neither a "qualified foreign pension fund" nor any entity all of the interests of which are held by a qualified foreign pension fund (a "qualified controlled entity") is treated as a Non-U.S. Holder. For these purposes, a "qualified foreign pension fund" is an organization or arrangement (1) created or organized in a foreign country, (2) established by a foreign country (or one or more political subdivisions thereof) or one or more employers to provide retirement or pension benefits to current or former employees (including self-employed individuals) or their designees as a result of, or in consideration for, services rendered, (3) which does not have a single participant or beneficiary that has a right to more than 5% of its assets or income, (4) which is subject to government regulation and with respect to which annual information about its beneficiaries is provided, or is otherwise available, to relevant local tax authorities and (5) with respect to which, under its local laws, (A) contributions that would otherwise be subject to tax are deductible or excluded from its gross income or taxed at a reduced rate, or (B) taxation of its income is deferred, or such income is excluded from its gross income or taxed at a reduced rate. Distributions received by qualified foreign pension funds and their wholly owned non-U.S. subsidiaries will be taxed as described above at "-Distributions Generally" regardless of whether the distribution is attributable to the sale of a USRPI. Gain of a qualified foreign pension fund or its wholly owned non-U.S. subsidiary treated as gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock as well as our capital gain dividends and distributions treated as gain from the sale or exchange of our common stock under the rules described above at "-Distributions Generally" will not be subject to tax unless such gain is treated as effectively connected with the qualified foreign pension fund's (or the subsidiary's, as applicable) conduct of a U.S. trade or business, in which case the qualified foreign pension fund (or subsidiary) generally will be subject to tax at the graduated rates applicable to, and in the same manner as, U.S. Holders, unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise, and may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on its effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to adjustments, in the case of a foreign corporation. Proposed Treasury regulations would provide, among other things, that interests in a qualified controlled entity may be held by one or more qualified foreign pension funds directly or indirectly through one or more qualified controlled entities. These regulations are generally proposed to apply after they are finalized; provided that taxpayers may be able to rely on them for transactions occurring on or after December 18, 2015 (and certain provisions of the proposed regulations are proposed to apply with respect to transactions occurring on or after June 6, 2019).

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding. The applicable withholding agent will report to our Non-U.S. Holders and the IRS the amount of dividends treated as paid during each calendar year and the amount of any tax withheld with respect to such payments. Copies of the information returns reporting such payments and withholding may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or agreement. In addition, a Non-U.S. Holder may be subject to backup withholding with respect to dividends paid on our common stock, unless the Non-U.S. Holder certifies that it is not a U.S. person or otherwise establishes an exemption. If the proceeds of a disposition of stock are paid by or through a U.S. office of a broker dealer, the payment is generally subject to U.S. information reporting and to backup withholding unless the disposing Non-U.S. Holder certifies as to its name, address and non-U.S. status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the payment is made outside the United States through a foreign office of a foreign broker dealer, unless the payor has actual knowledge that the payee is a United States person. However, if the proceeds from a disposition of stock are paid to or through a foreign office of a U.S. broker dealer or a non-U.S. office of a foreign broker dealer that is (1) a "controlled foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (2) a foreign person 50% or more of whose gross income from all sources for a three year period was effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, (3) a foreign partnership with one or more partners who are U.S. persons and who, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital interest in the partnership, or (4) a foreign partnership engaged in

the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, then (A) backup withholding will apply only if the broker dealer has actual knowledge that the owner is not a Non-U.S. Holder, and (B) information reporting will apply unless the Non-U.S. Holder certifies its non-U.S. status. Prospective foreign purchasers should consult their tax advisors and financial planners concerning these rules.

## **Other Tax Considerations**

FATCA. Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code ("FATCA") impose a withholding tax of 30% on certain payments received by foreign financial institutions, their affiliates and certain other foreign entities, unless the payee entity agrees to comply with certain due diligence, reporting and related requirements with respect to its account holders and, in some cases, the owners of its debt and equity securities. Withholding under FATCA applies to certain payments of U.S. source income such as interest and dividends. Accordingly, we may be required to withhold under FATCA on distributions or other payments to investors that fail to comply with the applicable requirements of FATCA or to timely certify as to such compliance. Treasury regulations proposed by the U.S. Treasury Department in December 2018, however, indicate an intent to eliminate the requirement under FATCA of withholding on payments of gross proceeds (other than amounts treated as interest), and the U.S. Treasury Department has indicated that taxpayers may rely on these proposed regulations pending their finalization.

**Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income.** An entity, or a portion of an entity, may be classified as a "taxable mortgage pool" ("TMP"), under the Code if:

- substantially all of its assets consist of debt obligations or interests in debt obligations;
- more than 50% of those debt obligations are real estate mortgages or interests in real estate mortgages as
  of specified testing dates;
- · the entity has issued debt obligations (liabilities) that have two or more maturities; and
- the payments required to be made by the entity on its debt obligations (liabilities) "bear a relationship" to
  the payments to be received by the entity on the debt obligations that it holds as assets.

Under applicable Treasury regulations, if less than 80% of the assets of an entity (or a portion of an entity) consist of debt obligations, these debt obligations are considered not to comprise "substantially all" of its assets, and therefore the entity would not be treated as a TMP. If financing and securitization arrangements give rise to TMPs, the consequences will be as follows.

A portion of the REIT's income from the TMP arrangement could be treated as "excess inclusion income." The REIT's excess inclusion income must be allocated among its stockholders in proportion to dividends paid. The REIT is required to notify stockholders of the amount of "excess inclusion income" allocated to them. A stockholder's share of excess inclusion income:

- cannot be offset by any net operating losses otherwise available to the stockholder;
- in the case of a shareholder that is a REIT, a regulated investment company, or a common trust fund or other pass-through entity, is considered excess inclusion income of such entity;
- is subject to tax as UBTI in the hands of most types of stockholders that are otherwise generally exempt from U.S. federal income tax; and
- results in the application of U.S. federal income tax withholding at the maximum rate (30%), without
  reduction for any otherwise applicable income tax treaty or other exemption, to the extent allocable to
  most types of foreign stockholders.

To the extent that excess inclusion income is allocated to certain stockholders of a REIT that are generally exempt from U.S. federal income tax, but that are not subject to tax on UBTI (e.g., a government entity or charitable remainder trust), the REIT may be subject to tax on this income at the applicable corporate tax rate (currently 21%). In that case, the REIT could reduce distributions to such stockholders by the amount of such tax paid by the REIT attributable to such stockholder's ownership. Applicable Treasury regulations provide that such a reduction in distributions does not give rise to a preferential dividend that could adversely affect a non-publicly offered REIT's compliance with its distribution requirements. See "—Taxation—Requirements for Qualification—Annual Distribution Requirements."

The manner in which excess inclusion income is calculated, or would be allocated to stockholders, including allocations among shares of different classes of stock, is not clear under current law.

If a subsidiary partnership of ours that we do not wholly-own, directly or through one or more disregarded entities, were a TMP, the foregoing rules would not apply. Rather, the partnership that is a TMP would be treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes and potentially would be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax or withholding tax. In addition, this characterization would alter our income and asset test calculations and could adversely affect our compliance with those requirements. We intend to avoid any arrangements that would give rise to a TMP that would adversely affect our qualification as a REIT.

Future Changes in Applicable Law. The rules dealing with U.S. federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department. No assurance can be given as to whether, when, or in what form, U.S. federal income tax laws applicable to us and our stockholders may be enacted, amended or repealed. Changes to the U.S. federal income tax laws and to interpretations of the U.S. federal income tax laws could adversely affect an investment in our common stock.

State and Local Taxes. We and our stockholders may be subject to state or local taxation in various jurisdictions, including those in which they transact business or reside. The state and local tax treatment of us and our stockholders may not conform to the federal income tax consequences discussed above. Consequently, you should consult your own tax advisors regarding the effect of state and local tax laws on an investment in any securities being offered by this prospectus or a prospectus supplement to this prospectus.

#### ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

#### **Certain ERISA Considerations**

The following is a summary of certain considerations associated with the purchase of shares of our common stock by employee benefit plans that are subject to Title I of Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), plans, individual retirement accounts and other arrangements that are subject to Section 4975 of the Code or provisions under any federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other laws or regulations that are similar to such provisions of ERISA or the Code (collectively, "Similar Laws"), and entities whose underlying assets are considered to include "plan assets" of any such plan, account or arrangement (each, a "Plan").

#### **General Fiduciary Matters**

ERISA and the Code impose certain duties on persons who are fiduciaries of a Plan subject to Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code (an "ERISA Plan") and prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of an ERISA Plan and its fiduciaries or other interested parties. Under ERISA and the Code, any person who exercises any discretionary authority or control over the administration of such an ERISA Plan or the management or disposition of the assets of such an ERISA Plan, or who renders investment advice for a fee or other compensation to such an ERISA Plan, is generally considered to be a fiduciary of the ERISA Plan.

In considering an investment in shares of our common stock of a portion of the assets of any Plan, a fiduciary should determine whether the investment is in accordance with the documents and instruments governing the Plan and the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code or any Similar Law relating to a fiduciary's duties to the Plan including, without limitation, the prudence, diversification, delegation of control and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA, the Code and any other applicable Similar Laws.

In addition, a fiduciary of a Plan should consider the fact that none of we, our Manager, the underwriters or any of our or their respective affiliates will act as a fiduciary to any Plan with respect to the Plan's decision to invest in shares of our common stock. None of we, our Manager, the underwriters or any of our or their respective affiliates is undertaking to provide impartial investment advice, or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, with respect to any Plan's decision to invest in shares of our common stock.

#### **Prohibited Transaction Issues**

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit ERISA Plans from engaging in specified transactions involving Plan assets with persons or entities who are "parties in interest," within the meaning of ERISA or "disqualified persons," within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code, unless an exemption is available. A party in interest or disqualified person who engaged in a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to excise taxes and other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code. In addition, the fiduciary of the ERISA Plan that engaged in such a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code. The acquisition of shares of our common stock by an ERISA Plan with respect to which we or the underwriters are considered a party in interest or a disqualified person may constitute or result in a direct or indirect prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA and/or Section 4975 of the Code, unless the investment is acquired in accordance with an applicable statutory, class or individual prohibited transaction exemption. In this regard, the U.S. Department of Labor has issued prohibited transaction class exemptions, ("PTCEs") that may apply to the acquisition of shares of our common stock. These class exemptions include, without limitation, PTCE 84-14 respecting transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers, PTCE 90-1 respecting insurance company pooled separate accounts, PTCE 91-38 respecting bank collective investment funds, PTCE 95-60 respecting life insurance company general accounts and PTCE 96-23 respecting transactions determined by inhouse asset managers. In addition, Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide relief from the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code for certain transactions, provided that neither the issuer of the securities nor any of its affiliates (directly or indirectly) have or exercise any discretionary authority or control or render any investment advice with respect to the assets of any ERISA Plan involved in the transaction and provided further that the ERISA Plan pays no more than adequate consideration in connection with the transaction. There can be no assurance that all of the conditions of any such exemptions will be

Governmental plans, certain church plans, non-U.S. plans and other plans, while not subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of Title I of ERISA or the provisions of Section 4975 of the Code, may nevertheless be

subject to Similar Laws. Because of the foregoing, shares of our common stock should not be purchased by any person investing "plan assets" of any Plan, unless such purchase will not constitute a non-exempt prohibited transaction under ERISA or the Code or similar violation of any applicable Similar Laws.

The foregoing discussion is general in nature and is not intended to be all-inclusive. Due to the complexity of these rules and the penalties that may be imposed upon persons involved in non-exempt prohibited transactions, it is particularly important that fiduciaries, or other persons considering purchasing shares of our common stock on behalf of, or with the assets of, any Plan, consult with their counsel regarding the potential applicability of the fiduciary responsibility and prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code and any Similar Laws to such investment, and to confirm that such investment will not constitute or result in a non-exempt prohibited transaction or any other violation of an applicable requirement of ERISA, the Code or any other applicable Similar Laws.

The sale of shares of our common stock to a Plan, or to a person using assets of any Plan to effect its acquisition, is in no respect a representation by us, our Manager or the underwriters that such an investment meets all relevant legal requirements with respect to investments by Plans generally or any particular Plan, or that such an investment is appropriate for the Plans generally or any particular Plan.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We have entered into a Sales Agreement with Jefferies LLC and JMP Securities LLC under which we may offer and sell up to \$75,000,000 of our shares of common stock from time to time through the Agents. Sales of our shares of common stock, if any, under this prospectus will be made by any method that is deemed to be an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act.

Each time we wish to issue and sell our shares of common stock under the Sales Agreement, we will notify an Agent of the number of shares to be issued, the dates on which such sales are anticipated to be made, any limitation on the number of shares to be sold in any one day and any minimum price below which sales may not be made. Once we have so instructed the relevant Agent, unless such Agent declines to accept the terms of such notice, the Agents have agreed to use their commercially reasonable efforts consistent with their normal sales and trading practices to sell such shares up to the amount specified on such terms. The Agents' obligations under the Sales Agreement to sell our shares of common stock are subject to a number of conditions that we must meet.

The settlement of sales of shares between us and the Agents is generally anticipated to occur on the second trading day following the date on which the sale was made. Sales of our shares of common stock as contemplated in this prospectus will be settled through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company or by such other means as we and the Agents may agree upon. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in an escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

We will pay the Agents a commission that will not exceed 3.0% of the aggregate gross proceeds we receive from each sale of our shares of common stock. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to close this offering, the actual total public offering amount, commissions and proceeds to us, if any, are not determinable at this time. We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding any commissions or expense reimbursement payable to the Agents under the terms of the Sales Agreement and excluding any fees incurred in relation to filing our registration statement on Form S-3, will be approximately \$250,000. We have agreed to reimburse the Agents for the fees and disbursements of their counsel, payable upon execution of the Sales Agreement, in an amount not to exceed \$100,000, in addition to certain ongoing disbursements of its legal counsel. The remaining sale proceeds, after deducting any other transaction fees, will equal our net proceeds from the sale of such shares.

The Agents will provide written confirmation to us no later than the opening of the next Nasdaq trading day following each day on which our shares of common stock are sold under the Sales Agreement. Each confirmation will include the number of shares sold on that day, the aggregate gross proceeds of such sales and the proceeds to us.

In connection with the sale of our shares of common stock on our behalf, the Agents will be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act and the compensation of the Agents will be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to indemnify each of the Agents against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or Exchange Act. We have also agreed to contribute to payments the Agents may be required to make in respect of such liabilities.

The offering of our shares of common stock pursuant to the Sales Agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the sale of all shares of common stock subject to the Sales Agreement, and (ii) the termination of the Sales Agreement as permitted therein. We and each of the Agents may each terminate the Sales Agreement at any time upon ten trading days' prior notice.

This summary of the material provisions of the Sales Agreement does not purport to be a complete statement of its terms and conditions.

Each Agent and their affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking, commercial banking, financial advisory and other financial services for us and our affiliates, for which services they may in the future receive customary fees. In the course of their respective businesses, the Agents may actively trade our securities for their own account or for the accounts of customers, and, accordingly, the Agents may at any time hold long or short positions in such securities.

This prospectus in electronic format may be made available on a website maintained by each Agent, and the Agents may distribute the prospectus electronically.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby and certain other legal matters as to Maryland law will be passed upon for us by Venable LLP. In addition, certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by O'Melveny & Myers LLP. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the Agents by Goodwin Procter LLP.

## **EXPERTS**

CohnReznick LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2021 and the period from July 31, 2020 (date of commencement of operations) through December 31, 2020, included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, as set forth in their report, which includes an explanatory paragraph relating to risks and uncertainties due to originating, structuring, underwriting and managing senior secured loans and other types of loans for established cannabis industry operators. Our financial statements are incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on CohnReznick LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the SEC. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement, some items of which are contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or document referred to are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We are subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, we file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a> and our SEC filings are available to the public at such website. We also maintain a website located at <a href="https://www.afcgamma.com">www.afcgamma.com</a>, where these SEC filings and other information about the Company can be accessed, free of charge, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file the information with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only and the information contained on or that can be accessed through our website does not constitute part of this prospectus, except for reports filed with the SEC that are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

Forms of any documents establishing the terms of the offered securities are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part or will be filed through an amendment to our registration statement on Form S-3 or under cover of a Current Report on Form 8-K or other document filed with the SEC and incorporated into this prospectus by reference. Statements in this prospectus about these documents are summaries and each statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the document to which it refers. You should refer to the actual documents for a more complete description of the relevant matters. The full registration statement, including exhibits thereto, may be obtained from the SEC or us as indicated herein.

#### INFORMATION WE INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" information into this prospectus, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent a statement contained in this prospectus or in any other subsequently filed document that is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus modifies or supersedes that statement. We incorporate by reference in this prospectus the following documents and reports we filed with the SEC (other than, in each case, the portions that are deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules):

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022;
- the portions of our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A that are incorporated by reference into Part III of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, as filed with the SEC on April 4, 2022;
- our Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on <u>January 3, 2022</u>, and our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on <u>January 10, 2022</u>, <u>January 19, 2022</u>, <u>February 3, 2022</u> and <u>February 8, 2022</u>; and
- the description of our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, contained in Exhibit 4.1 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021 (filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022), which updated the description thereof contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on February 3, 2021 (File No. 001-39995), and any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

We also incorporate by reference the information contained in all other documents that we file with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (other than the portions that are deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules, unless otherwise indicated therein), on or after the date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and prior to the completion of the offering of all securities under this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. The information contained in any such document will be considered part of this prospectus from the date the document is filed with the SEC. Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement to the extent that a statement contained herein or therein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein or therein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement. We will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus (or a notice of registration in lieu thereof) is delivered, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement (other than an exhibit to these filings, unless the exhibit is specifically incorporated by reference in the document requested) at no cost. Any such request can be made by writing or telephoning us at the following address and telephone number:

> AFC Gamma, Inc. Attn: Chief Legal Officer 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, FL 33401 Telephone: (561) 510-2390

\$75,000,000



# AFC Gamma, Inc.

**Common Stock** 

**PROSPECTUS** 

**Jefferies** 

JMP Securities
A CITIZENS COMPANY

, 2022

# PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

## Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following is a statement of the estimated expenses, to be paid solely by the registrant, of the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereby:

SEC registration fee	\$ 92,700.00
FINRA filing fee	150,500.00
Trustee's fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees	*
Printing expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Rating agency fees	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	\$243,200.00

<sup>\*</sup> These fees are calculated based on the securities offered and the number of issuances and accordingly cannot be estimated at this time.

## Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Maryland law permits AFC Gamma, Inc. (the "Company") to include a provision in its charter (the "Charter") limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the Company and its stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty that is established by a final judgment and that is material to the cause of action. The Charter contains a provision that eliminates the Company's directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

The Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL") requires the Company (unless the Charter provides otherwise, which the Charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The MGCL permits the Company to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made or threatened to be made a party by reason of their service in those or certain other capacities unless it is established that:

- the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (a) was committed in bad faith or (b) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;
- the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or
- in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

Under the MGCL, the Company may not indemnify a director or officer in a suit by the Company or in its right in which the director or officer was adjudged liable to the Company or in a suit in which the director or officer was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. A court may order indemnification if it determines that the director or officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification, even though the director or officer did not meet the prescribed standard of conduct or was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. However, indemnification for an adverse judgment in a suit by the Company or in its right, or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, is limited to expenses.

In addition, the MGCL permits the Company to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon its receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

The Charter authorizes the Company to obligate itself, and the Company's bylaws (the "Bylaws") obligate it, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, to indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to:

- any present or former director or officer who is made or threatened to be made a party to, or witness in, a
  proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity; or
- any individual who, while a director or officer of our Company and at our request, serves or has served as
  a director, officer, partner, trustee, member or manager of another corporation, real estate investment trust,
  limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or any other enterprise
  and who is made or threatened to be made a party to, or witness in, the proceeding by reason of his or her
  service in that capacity.

The Charter and Bylaws also permit the Company to indemnify and advance expenses to any individual who served any of its predecessors in any of the capacities described above and any employee or agent of the Company or any of its predecessors.

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its directors and officers whereby it agrees to indemnify such directors and officers to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law against all expenses and liabilities, subject to certain standards to be met and certain other limitations and conditions as set forth in such indemnification agreements. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, executive officers or persons controlling the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the Company has been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

We do not currently carry directors' and officers' insurance.

#### Item 16. Exhibits.

A list of exhibits included as part of this registration statement is set forth in the Exhibit Index and is incorporated herein by reference.

# Item 17. Undertakings.

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
  - (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
    - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act");
    - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
    - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) of this section do not apply if the information required to be included by post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports

filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
  - Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a) (1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to

- Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act ("Act") in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description		
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.		
<u>1.2+</u>	Open Market Sale Agreement, dated April 5, 2022, by and among AFC Gamma, Inc., AFC Management, LLC, Jefferies LLC and JMP Securities LLC.		
3.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement of AFC Gamma, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-11 on January 22, 2021 and incorporated herein by reference).		
<u>3.1A</u>	Articles of Amendment, dated March 10, 2022 (filed as Exhibit 3.1A to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 10, 2022 and incorporated herein by reference).		
<u>3.2</u>	Amended and Restated Bylaws of AFC Gamma, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.4 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-11 on January 22, 2021 and incorporated herein by reference).		
<u>4.1</u>	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-11 on January 22, 2021 and incorporated herein by reference).		
4.2	Indenture, dated as of November 3, 2021, between the Company and TMI Trust Company, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on November 3, 2021 and incorporated herein by reference).		
<u>4.3</u>	Form of 5.750% Senior Notes due 2027 (included in the Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on November 3, 2021 and incorporated herein by reference).		
<u>4.4+</u>	Form of Indenture by and between AFC Gamma, Inc., as issuer, and TMI Trust Company, as trustee.		
<u>4.5+</u>	Form of Global Note (included in the Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.4).		
4.6*	Form of Articles Supplementary for Preferred Stock (including form of preferred stock certificate).		
4.7*	Form of Warrant Agreement and Warrant Certificate.		
4.8*	Form of Rights Agreement.		
4.9*	Form of Unit Agreement and Unit Certificate.		
<u>5.1+</u>	Opinion of Venable LLP relating to base prospectus.		
<u>5.2+</u>	Opinion of Venable LLP relating to at-the-market offering prospectus.		
<u>5.3+</u>	Opinion of O'Melveny & Myers LLP relating to the base prospectus.		
<u>8.1+</u>	Opinion of O'Melveny & Myers LLP with respect to tax matters.		
<u>23.1+</u>	Consent of CohnReznick LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.		
<u>23.2</u>	Consent of Venable LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1 filed herewith).		
<u>23.3</u>	Consent of Venable LLP (included in Exhibit 5.2 filed herewith).		
<u>23.3</u>	Consent of O'Melveny & Myers LLP (included in Exhibit 5.3 and Exhibit 8.1 filed herewith).		
<u>24.1</u>	Power of Attorney (included on signature page hereto)		
<u>25.1+</u>	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of TMI Trust Company, as trustee with respect to Exhibit 4.4.		
<u>107+</u>	Calculation of Filing Fee Tables		

<sup>+</sup> Filed herewith

<sup>\*</sup> To be filed, if necessary, either by amendment to this registration statement or as an exhibit to a document to be incorporated by reference in this registration statement.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of West Palm Beach, State of Florida, on April 5, 2022.

## AFC GAMMA, INC.

By: /s/ Leonard M. Tannenbaum

Name: Leonard M. Tannenbaum

Title: Chief Executive Officer, Chairman and Director

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Leonard M. Tannenbaum and Brett Kaufman, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent with full power of substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments or any abbreviated registration statement and any amendments thereto filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933 increasing the number of securities for which registration is sought), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-infact, proxy and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, proxy and agent, or his or her substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement on Form S-3 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Leonard M. Tannenbaum Leonard M. Tannenbaum	Chief Executive Officer, Chairman and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	April 5, 2022
/s/ Brett Kaufman Brett Kaufman	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 5, 2022
/s/ Jonathan Kalikow Jonathan Kalikow	Head of Real Estate and Director	April 5, 2022
/s/ Jodi Hanson Bond Jodi Hanson Bond	Director	April 5, 2022
/s/ Alexander Frank Alexander Frank	Director	April 5, 2022
/s/ Thomas Harrison Thomas Harrison	Director	April 5, 2022
/s/ Robert Levy	Director	April 5, 2022
/s/ Marnie Sudnow Marnie Sudnow	Director	April 5, 2022
/s/ Tomer Tzur Tomer Tzur	Director	April 5, 2022
	Director	April 5, 2022

## **OPEN MARKET SALE AGREEMENTSM**

April 5, 2022

JEFFERIES LLC 520 Madison Avenue New York, New York 10022

JMP SECURITIES LLC 600 Montgomery Street, Suite 1100 San Francisco, California 94111

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Each of AFC Gamma, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and AFC Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Manager") and the external manager of the Company, confirms their respective agreements with each of Jefferies LLC and JMP Securities LLC, each as sales agent and/or principal (each, an "Agent" and, collectively, the "Agents"), as stated in this open market sale agreement (as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, this "Agreement") pursuant to which the Company proposes to issue and sell from time to time through the Agents, shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), having an aggregate offering price of up to \$75,000,000, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

# **Section 1. DEFINITIONS**

- (a) <u>Certain Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the following respective meanings:
- "Affiliate" of a Person means another Person that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such first-mentioned Person. The term "control" (including the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with") means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

"Agency Period" means the period commencing on the date of this Agreement and expiring on the earliest to occur of (x) the date on which the Agents shall have placed the Maximum Program Amount pursuant to this Agreement and (y) the date this Agreement is terminated pursuant to Section 8.

SM "Open Market Sale Agreement" is a service mark of Jefferies LLC

- "Commission" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.
- "Floor Price" means the minimum price set by the Company in the Issuance Notice below which the Designated Agent shall not sell Shares during the applicable period set forth in the Issuance Notice, which may be adjusted by the Company at any time during the period set forth in the Issuance Notice by delivering written notice of such change to the Designated Agent and which in no event shall be less than \$1.00 without the prior written consent of the Designated Agent, which may be withheld in the Designated Agent's sole discretion.
- "Issuance Amount" means the aggregate Sales Price of the Shares to be sold by the Designated Agent pursuant to any Issuance Notice.
- "Issuance Notice" means a written notice delivered to the Designated Agent by the Company in accordance with this Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A that is executed by its Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer or Chief Legal Officer.
- "Issuance Notice Date" means any Trading Day during the Agency Period that an Issuance Notice is delivered pursuant to Section 4(b)(i).
  - "Issuance Price" means the Sales Price less the Selling Commission.
- "Management Agreement" means the Amended and Restated Management Agreement, dated as of January 14, 2021 and effective as of March 19, 2021, between the Company and the Manager, as amended by the First Amendment thereto, dated March 10, 2022, and as it may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with its terms.
- "Maximum Program Amount" means shares of Common Stock with an aggregate Sales Price of the lesser of (a) the number or dollar amount of Common Stock registered under the effective Registration Statement (defined below) pursuant to which the offering is being made, (b) the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (less shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of any outstanding securities of the Company or otherwise reserved from the Company's authorized capital stock), (c) the number or dollar amount of Common Stock permitted to be sold under Form S-3 (including General Instruction I.B.6 thereof, if applicable), or (d) the number or dollar amount of Common Stock for which the Company has filed a Prospectus (defined below).
- "**Person**" means an individual or a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, joint stock company, governmental authority or other entity of any kind.
- "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Global Market or such other national securities exchange on which the Common Stock, including any Shares, are then listed.

- "Sales Price" means the actual sale execution price of each Share placed by the Agents pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.
- "Selling Commission" means up to three percent (3%) of the gross proceeds of Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement, or as otherwise agreed between the Company and the Agents with respect to any Shares sold pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Settlement Date" means, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Issuance Notice, the second Trading Day following any date on which Shares are sold pursuant to this Agreement and the applicable Issuance Notice, when the Company shall deliver to the Designated Agent the amount of Shares sold on such date and the Designated Agent shall deliver to the Company the Issuance Price received on such sales.
  - "Shares" shall mean the Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to this Agreement.
  - "Trading Day" means any day on which the Principal Market is open for trading.

# Section 2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Agents that, unless such representation, warranty or agreement specified otherwise, as of (1) the date of this Agreement, (2) each Issuance Notice Date, (3) each Settlement Date, (4) each Triggering Event Date and (5) each Time of Sale (each of the times referenced above is referred to herein as a "**Representation Date**"), except as may be disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (including any documents incorporated by reference therein and any supplements thereto) on or before a Representation Date:

Registration Statement. The Company has prepared and filed with the Commission a shelf registration statement on (a) Form S-3 (the "Original Registration Statement") that contains a base prospectus relating to certain securities, including Common Stock, to be issued from time to time by the Company, and an at-the-market offering prospectus (the "ATM Prospectus") specifically relating to the Shares. Such registration statement registers the issuance and sale by the Company of, among other securities, Common Stock, including the Shares, under the Securities Act. The Original Registration Statement and each additional registration statement filed by the Company from time to time for the purpose of registering additional Shares to be sold pursuant to this Agreement (or, on and after the date on which the Shares may no longer be offered and sold pursuant to any such registration statement, any such further registration statement filed by the Company for the purpose of continuing the offering of the Shares following such date), including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rules 430B or 462(b) under the Securities Act, including all financial statements, exhibits and schedules thereto and all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the Securities Act as from time to time amended or supplemented, is herein referred to as the "Registration Statement." The base prospectus constituting a part of the Registration Statement, as it may be supplemented by the ATM Prospectus and any prospectus supplement filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act relating to a particular issuance of the Shares (in the form in which such prospectus, ATM Prospectus and/or any prospectus supplement have most recently been filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act) and together with any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act, relating to a particular issuance of the Shares that (x) is required to be filed with the Commission by the Company or (y) is exempt from filing pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) (in each case, in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g), an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus"), including all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 under the Securities Act, in each case, as from time to time amended or supplemented, is referred to herein as the "Prospectus," except that if any revised prospectus is provided to the Agents by the Company for use in connection with the offering of the Shares that is not required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, the term "Prospectus" shall refer to such revised prospectus from and after the time it is first provided to the Agents for such use. As used in this Agreement, the terms "amendment" or "supplement" when applied to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus shall be deemed to include the filing by the Company with the Commission of any document under the Exchange Act after the date hereof that is or is deemed to be incorporated therein by reference.

All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included" or "stated" in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in or otherwise deemed under the Securities Act to be a part of or included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, as of any specified date; and all references in this Agreement to amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus shall be deemed to mean and include, without limitation, the filing by the Company of any document under the Exchange Act after the date hereof which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in or otherwise deemed under the Securities Act to be a part of or included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, as of any specified date.

At the time the Registration Statement was or will be originally declared effective and at the time the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K was filed with the Commission, if later, the Company met the then-applicable requirements for use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act. During the Agency Period, each time the Company files an Annual Report on Form 10-K the Company will meet the then-applicable requirements for use of Form S-3 under the Securities Act.

(b) <u>Compliance with Registration Requirements and Accurate Disclosure</u>. With the exception of the date of this Agreement, as of each Representation Date the Registration Statement and any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement have been declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any such purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, are contemplated by the Commission.

As of the applicable effective date of the Registration Statement, any registration statement filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act in connection with the offer and sale of the Shares (each, a "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement") and any post-effective amendment thereto, such Registration Statement or Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, as applicable, complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act, did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading and, if filed with the Commission through its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") (except as may be permitted by Regulation S-T under the Securities Act), was identical to the copy thereof delivered to the Agents for use in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares. As of the date of the Prospectus, the Prospectus does not contain, and as amended and supplemented, if applicable, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As of the date of this Agreement, the Prospectus and any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus considered together (collectively, the "Time of Sale Information") did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The representations and warranties set forth in the three immediately preceding sentences do not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, or any post-effective amendment thereto, or the Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements thereto, made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Agents furnished to the Company in writing by the Agents expressly for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Agents to the Company consists of the information described in Section 7 below. The Registration Statement and the offer and sale of the Shares as contemplated hereby meet the requirements of Rule 415 under the Securities Act and comply in all material respects with said rule.

- (c) <u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. Any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that the Company is required to file pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act has been, or will be, filed with the Commission in accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act. Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that the Company has filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act complies or will comply in all material respects with the requirements of Rule 433 under the Securities Act. Except for the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any, identified on Schedule B hereto, and electronic road shows, if any, furnished to you before first use, the Company has not prepared, used or referred to, and will not, without your prior consent, prepare, use or refer to, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus. The Company has retained in accordance with the Securities Act all Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses that were not required to be filed pursuant to the Securities Act. No Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus that has not been superseded or modified.
- (d) <u>Ineligible Issuer Status</u>. The Company is not an "ineligible issuer" in connection with the offering of the Shares pursuant to Rules 164, 405 and 433 under the Securities Act.

- (e) <u>Incorporated Documents</u>. The documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, at the time they were or hereafter are filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act, as applicable, and, when read together with the other information in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, at the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective and at each Time of Sale, as the case may be, do not or will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- (f) <u>Independent Accountants</u>. Each of the registered public accounting firms that certified the financial statements and supporting schedules, if any, of the Company and its subsidiaries included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company (or such other entity to which the financial statements relate) as required by the Securities Act and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board.
- Financial Statements; Non-GAAP Financial Measures. The historical financial statements of the Company (including the related notes and supporting schedules, if any) included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company on a consolidated basis at the date indicated; said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except as may be expressly stated in the related notes thereto. The supporting schedules, if any, present fairly in all material respects in accordance with GAAP the information required to be stated therein. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited or unaudited, as applicable, financial statements included therein. The pro forma financial statements and the related notes thereto included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, if any, present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein, have been prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines with respect to pro forma financial statements and have been properly compiled on the bases described therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. Except as included therein, no other financial statements or supporting schedules of the Company or any of its subsidiaries are required to be included in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus under the Securities Act; further, all financial statements required by SAB Topic 1.I and Rule 3-14 have been included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, any such financial statements are in conformity with the requirements of SAB Topic 1.I and Rule 3-14 and no other financial statements are required by SAB Topic 1.I and Rule 3-14 or otherwise to be included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus under the Securities Act. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission) comply in all material respects with Regulation G under the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act, in each case to the extent applicable.

- (h) <u>No Material Adverse Effect on Business</u>. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, except as otherwise stated therein, (i) there has been no material adverse change in the business affairs, earnings, or condition (financial or otherwise), of the Company and its Subsidiaries (as defined below) considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business (a "**Material Adverse Effect**") and (ii) there have been no transactions entered into by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than those in the ordinary course of business, which are material with respect to such entities considered as one enterprise.
- (i) Good Standing of the Company. The Company has been duly organized, is validly existing and in good standing as a corporation under the laws of the State of Maryland with all requisite corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of its business, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (j) <u>Management Agreement</u>. The Management Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by, and is a valid and legally binding agreement of, the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent transfer, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general equitable principles and, with respect to equitable relief, the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity) and, with respect to any indemnification and contribution provisions contained therein, except as rights under those provisions may be limited by applicable law or policies underlying such law (collectively, the "Enforceability Exceptions").
- Good Standing of Subsidiaries. Each entity listed on Exhibit 21.1 to the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K (each, a "Subsidiary" and, collectively, the "Subsidiaries"), has been duly organized, is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, has corporate or similar power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of its business, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All of the issued and outstanding capital stock or other ownership interests of each Subsidiary has been duly authorized and validly issued, is (as applicable) fully paid and nonassessable and is owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, or claim, except to the extent any such security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, or claim would not, in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the outstanding shares of capital stock or other ownership interests of any Subsidiary was issued in violation of the preemptive or similar rights of any securityholder of such Subsidiary. The Company does not own or control, directly or indirectly, any corporation, association or other entity that is or will be a Subsidiary other than (i) the entities listed on Exhibit 21.1 to the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K or (ii) such other entities omitted from Exhibit 21.1 which, when such omitted entities are considered in the aggregate as a single subsidiary would not constitute a "significant subsidiary," as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X.

- (l) <u>Capitalization</u>. The authorized, issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are as set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable, conform to the description thereof contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and were issued in compliance with federal and applicable state securities laws and not in violation of any preemptive right, resale right, right of first refusal or similar right. Other than the options outstanding under the 2020 Stock Incentive Plan, no options, warrants or other rights to purchase, agreements or other obligations to issue, or rights to convert any obligations into or exchange any securities or interests for shares of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' capital stock or exchange any securities for shares of the Company's capital stock are outstanding.
  - (m) <u>Authorization of Agreement</u>. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
- (n) <u>Authorization and Description of the Shares</u>. The Shares have been duly authorized for issuance and sale to the Agents pursuant to this Agreement and, when issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to this Agreement against payment of the consideration set forth herein, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and will not be issued in violation of any preemptive right, resale right, right of first refusal or similar right. The Shares conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and such description conforms in all material respects to the rights set forth in the instruments defining the same. No holder of the Shares will be subject to personal liability solely by reason of being such a holder.
- (o) <u>Registration Rights</u>. There are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company and any person granting such person the right to require the Company to include such securities in the securities registered pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered for sale or sold by the Company under the Securities Act pursuant to this Agreement, other than those rights that have been disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and in each case have been validly waived in connection with the transactions contemplated herein.
- (p) Absence of Violations and Defaults. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is (i) in violation of its charter, bylaws or similar organizational documents, (ii) in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, lease, license or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary is subject (collectively, "Agreements and Instruments"), or (iii) in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, regulation, or rule, or any order, rule or regulation of any arbitrator, court or governmental, regulatory or administrative agency or body or any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective properties, assets or operations (each, a "Governmental Entity"), except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), for such violations that would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (q) Absence of Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and the compliance by the Company with its obligations hereunder have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other action and do not and will not, conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default or Repayment Event (as defined below) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary pursuant to, the Agreements and Instruments (except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults or Repayment Events or liens, charges or encumbrances that would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect), nor will such action result in any violation of (x) the provisions of the charter, bylaws or similar organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or, (y) any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any Governmental Entity, except, with respect to clause (y), such violations as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. As used herein, a "Repayment Event" means any event or condition which gives the holder of any note, debenture or other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries
- (r) <u>Absence of Labor Dispute</u>. No labor dispute with the employees (if any) of the Company or any Subsidiary exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or any Subsidiary's principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, which, in either case, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (s) Employee Benefits. (i) The Company and each of its Subsidiaries or their "ERISA Affiliates" (as defined below) are in compliance in all respects with all applicable provisions of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, including the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA"); (ii) no "reportable event" (as defined in ERISA) has occurred with respect to any "employee benefit plan" (as defined in ERISA) for which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or ERISA Affiliates would have any liability; (iii) the Company and each of its Subsidiaries or their ERISA Affiliates have not incurred and do not reasonably expect to incur liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan"; and (iv) each "employee benefit plan" for which the Company and each of its Subsidiaries or any of their ERISA Affiliates would have any liability that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, the "Code"), is so qualified in all material respects and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification; except, in the cases of (i), (ii) and (iii), as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b), (c) or (m) of the Code or Section 4001(b)(1) of ERISA of which the Company or such Subsidiary is a member.

- Governmental Entity now pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company or any Subsidiary, which is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, or which if determined adversely to the Company or the Subsidiary, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement or the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and the aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or of which any of their respective properties or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, would not if determined adversely to the Company or the Subsidiary, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company is in compliance with all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, regulations and orders governing its business or any other federal, state or foreign agencies or bodies engaged in the regulation of controlled substances, tobacco and tobacco products, pharmaceuticals or related substances or materials, except where noncompliance would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- Accuracy of Descriptions. The statements made in Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for (u) the year ended December 31, 2021 (filed with the Commission on March 10, 2022), as may be amended or supplemented from time to time by any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such statements, insofar as it purports to constitute a summary of the terms of the Shares, and under the captions "Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and Our Charter and Bylaws," "U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations," "ERISA Considerations," and "Plan of Distribution" insofar as such statements constitute summaries of the terms of statutes, rules or regulations, legal matters or governmental proceedings or agreements, contracts and other documents, are accurate and fair summaries of the terms of such statutes, rules or regulations, legal matters or governmental proceedings or agreements, contracts and other documents in all material respects. All material agreements between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and any other party that are included as an exhibit to the Registration Statement pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act are legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company or such Subsidiary, as applicable, enforceable against the Company or such Subsidiaries, as applicable, as appropriate, in all material respects, in accordance with their respective terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by the Enforceability Exceptions. The Company's operating policies and investment guidelines described in the Registration Statement and Prospectus accurately reflect in all material respects the current intentions of the Company with respect to the operation of its business, and no material deviation from such guidelines or policies is currently contemplated.
- (v) <u>Accuracy of Exhibits</u>. There are no contracts or documents required to be described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits thereto or to documents incorporated by reference therein which have not been so described and filed as required.

- (w) <u>Absence of Further Requirements.</u> No consent, approval, authorization, license or order of, or filing or registration of or with, any Governmental Entity is necessary or required for the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, in connection with the offering, issuance and sale of the Shares hereunder, or its consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement except for such as have been obtained or as may be required under the Securities Act, the rules of the Principal Market, applicable state securities laws or the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), except for any such consent, approval, authorization, license or order of, or filing or registration of or with, any Governmental Entity, the absence of which would not be reasonably expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or which would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement or the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder.
- (x) Possession of Licenses and Permits. The Company and its Subsidiaries possess such permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (collectively, "Governmental Licenses") issued by the appropriate Governmental Entities necessary to conduct the business now operated by them, except where the failure so to possess would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms and conditions of all Governmental Licenses, except where the failure so to comply would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All of the Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect, except when the invalidity of such Governmental Licenses or the failure of such Governmental Licenses to be in full force and effect would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation, suspension, or modification of any Governmental Licenses which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company does not have any reason to believe that any such Governmental License will not be renewed in the ordinary course of business.
- (y) <u>Title to Personal Property</u>. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all of its assets and personal property owned by it, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects, except such as are described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or such as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its Subsidiaries; and all assets and personal property held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by it under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases, with such exceptions as do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such assets by the Company and its Subsidiaries and the Company does not have notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries under any such leases or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries to be in the continued possession of the leased premises under such leases.
  - (z) <u>Property.</u> Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries owns any real property.

- Environmental Laws. Except as would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material (aa) Adverse Effect; (i) the Company has not violated and is not in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code, or rule of common law or any judicial or legally enforceable administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent, decree or judgment, relating to pollution or protection of human health (with respect to exposure to Hazardous Materials (as defined below)), the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or wildlife, including, without limitation, laws and regulations relating to the release or threatened release of pollutants, contaminants, wastes, toxic substances, hazardous substances, petroleum or petroleum products, asbestos-containing materials, or any hazardous materials as defined by or regulated under any Environmental Laws (as defined below) (collectively, "Hazardous Materials," notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, cannabis and its derivatives shall not be considered Hazardous Materials) or to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (ii) the Company and its Subsidiaries have all permits, authorizations and approvals required under any applicable Environmental Laws and are each in compliance with their requirements, and (iii) there are no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigation or proceedings relating to any Environmental Law against the Company.
- Accounting Controls and Disclosure Controls. The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, within the time period required under applicable law, the Company will maintain effective internal control over financial reporting (as defined under Rule 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Exchange Act) and currently maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the Company's financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for its assets; (iii) access to the Company's assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (iv) the recorded accountability for the Company's assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences; and (v) the interactive data in eXtensible Business Reporting Language included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus fairly presents the information called for in all material respects and is prepared in accordance with the Commission's rules and guidelines applicable thereto. Since the Company's incorporation there has been (x) no material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (y) no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially and adversely affected or is reasonably likely to materially and adversely affect the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Since the date of the most recent audited financial statements of the Company's knowledge, there has been no fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the internal control over financial reporting of the Company.
- (cc) <u>Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that it is in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or implementing provisions thereof (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") that are in effect and with which the Company is required to comply, and is actively taking steps to ensure that it will be in compliance with other provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act not currently in effect, upon the effectiveness of such provisions.

- Federal Tax Status. Commencing with its taxable year ending December 31, 2020 and through the date hereof, the (dd) Company has been organized in conformity with the requirements for qualification and taxation as a real estate investment trust (a "REIT") under the Code, and has operated and will operate in a manner that has enabled and will enable it to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code. The organization and current and proposed ownership and method of operation of the Company as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will enable the Company to continue to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code, commencing with the Company's taxable years ending December 31, 2020 and thereafter. The Company does not know of any event that would reasonably be expected to cause the Company to fail to qualify as a REIT in the Company's taxable years ending December 31, 2020 and thereafter. All statements regarding the Company's qualification and taxation as a REIT set forth in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are true, correct and complete in all material respects. Each of the Company's direct or indirect corporate subsidiaries has been, is, and will be either a "qualified REIT subsidiary" within the meaning of Section 856(i) of the Code or a "taxable REIT subsidiary" within the meaning of Section 856(1) of the Code, and the Company is not aware of any fact that would negatively impact such qualification. Each other direct and indirect subsidiary of the Company has been properly treated since formation, and will continue to be properly treated, as a partnership or a disregarded entity (rather than an association or partnership taxable as a corporation) within the meaning of Section 7701 of the Code and all applicable regulations under the Code and no election has been made to the contrary.
- (ee) Payment of Taxes. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) have paid all material federal, state, local and foreign taxes (whether imposed directly, through withholding or otherwise and including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto) required to be paid through the date hereof, other than those being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, as to which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the applicable entity or for such payments that, if not paid, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) have timely filed all material tax returns required to be filed through the date hereof, and all such tax returns are correct and complete in all material respects, and (iii) have established adequate reserves for all taxes that have accrued but are not yet due and payable. The charges, accruals and reserves on the books of the Company and its Subsidiaries in respect of any income and corporation tax liability for any years not finally determined are adequate to meet any assessments or re-assessments for additional income tax for any years not finally determined, except to the extent of any inadequacy that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No tax deficiency has been asserted against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, nor does any such entity know of any tax deficiency that is likely to be asserted and, if determined adversely to any such entity, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (ff) Possession of Intellectual Property. To the knowledge of the Company, the Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights to use all material patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, know-how, software, systems and technology (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures) necessary for the conduct of its business as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, and has no reason to believe that the conduct of its business will infringe, and has not received any notice of any claim of infringement with, any such rights of others. There is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding, or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary in or to such rights. There is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding, or claim by others that the Company or any Subsidiary infringes, misappropriates, or otherwise violates any such rights of others.

- (gg) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries carry or are entitled to the benefits of insurance, with financially sound and reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks as the Company reasonably believes is generally maintained by companies of established repute engaged in the same or similar business and in such amounts as is commercially reasonable for the value of the assets owned, in the aggregate, by the Company and its Subsidiaries. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (hh) <u>Investment Company Act</u>. The Company is not required, and upon the issuance and sale of the Shares as herein contemplated and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described under "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will not be required, to register as an "investment company" or an entity "controlled" by an "investment company" within the meaning of such terms under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.
- (ii) <u>Absence of Manipulation</u>. Neither the Company nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any affiliate of the Company has taken, nor will the Company take or cause any affiliate to take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares in violation of Regulation M of the Exchange Act ("**Regulation M**").
- Date, none of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any of its directors, officers, agents, employees, affiliates or other persons acting on behalf of such entity, has been aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a material violation by such persons of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "FCPA"), including, without limitation, making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or other property, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any "foreign official" (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office, in contravention of the FCPA, and the Company has instituted and maintains policies and procedures that are reasonably expected to ensure continued compliance by the Company and its Subsidiaries therewith.

- (kk) Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are, and have been conducted at all times, in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions in which the Company operates, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- (II) <u>Sanctions Laws</u>. None of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any of its directors, officers, agents, employees, affiliates or representatives of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, is a Person currently the subject or target of any economic sanctions administered or enforced by the United States Government including, without limitation, the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury, or other relevant economic sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of a comprehensive Sanctions program ("Sanctioned Jurisdiction"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the net proceeds of the sale of the Shares, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such net proceeds to any subsidiaries, joint venture partners or other Person, to fund any activities of or business with any Person, or in any Sanctioned Jurisdiction at the time of such funding, or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any Person (including any Person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions.
- (mm) <u>Distribution of Offering Material</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries have not distributed and, during the Agency Period will not distribute, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares other than the Prospectus, including any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, or any other materials, if any, permitted by the Securities Act.
- (nn) Restrictions on Distributions. Other than any limitations imposed as a result of AFCG TRS1, LLC electing to be classified as a taxable REIT subsidiary within the meaning of Section 856 of the Code, no Subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, from paying any distributions to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary's equity interests, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary's property or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company, except as prohibited by applicable law.
- (00) No Finder's Fee. Except for the Selling Commission payable by the Company to the Agents in connection with the offering of the Shares contemplated herein, the Company has not incurred any liability for any brokerage commission, finder's fees or similar payments in connection with the offering of the Shares contemplated hereby.
- (pp) Approval of Listing. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and is listed on the Principal Market, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act or delisting the Common Stock from the Principal Market, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission or the Principal Market is contemplating terminating such registration or listing. To the Company's knowledge, it is in compliance with all applicable listing requirements of the Principal Market. The Shares have been approved for listing, subject to official notice of issuance, on the Principal Market.

- (qq) Absence of Certain Relationships. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, customers or suppliers of the Company, on the other hand, that is required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus which is not so described. The Company has not, directly or indirectly, including through any subsidiary, extended credit, arranged to extend credit, or renewed any extension of credit, in the form of a personal loan, to or for any executive officer of the Company, or to or for any family member or affiliate of any director or executive officer of the Company.
- (rr) <u>No Integration</u>. The Company has not sold or issued any securities that would be integrated with the offering of the Shares contemplated by this Agreement pursuant to the Securities Act or the interpretations thereof by the Commission.
- (ss) <u>Lending Relationship</u>. The Company does not (i) have any material lending or other relationship with any bank or lending affiliate of either of the Agents and (ii) intend to use any of the net proceeds from the sale of the Shares to repay any outstanding debt owed to any affiliate of either of the Agents.
- (tt) <u>No FINRA Affiliations</u>. There are no affiliations or associations between any member of Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.'s ("**FINRA**") and any of the Company's officers, directors or 5% or greater securityholders.
- (uu) <u>Statistical and Market-Related Data</u>. All statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably believes to be reliable and accurate, and, to the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources.
- (vv) <u>Emerging Growth Company</u>. The Company is an "emerging growth company" as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "**Emerging Growth Company**"). The Company agrees to promptly notify the Agents upon the Company ceasing to be an Emerging Growth Company.
- (ww) <u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>. Each financial or operational projection or other "forward-looking statement" (as defined by Section 27A of the Securities Act or Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (i) was so included by the Company in good faith and with reasonable basis after due consideration by the Company of the underlying assumptions, estimates and other applicable facts and circumstances and (ii) is accompanied by meaningful cautionary statements identifying those factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in such forward-looking statement. No such statement was made with the knowledge of an executive officer or director of the Company that it was false or misleading.

- Cybersecurity. The Company and its subsidiaries' information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, (xx)networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases (collectively, "IT Systems") are adequate in all material respects for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company and its subsidiaries as currently conducted, and, to the knowledge of the Company, are free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company and its subsidiaries have implemented and maintained commercially reasonable physical, technical and administrative controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards to maintain and protect their material confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and data, including "Personal Data," they possess and control, and use in connection with their businesses. "Personal Data" means (i) a natural person's name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, photograph, social security number or tax identification number, driver's license number, passport number, credit card number, bank information, or customer or account number; (ii) "personal data" as defined by GDPR; (iii) any information which would qualify as "protected health information" under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (collectively, "HIPAA"); and (iv) any other piece of information that allows the identification of such natural person, or his or her family, or permits the collection or analysis of any data related to an identified person's health or sexual orientation. To the knowledge of the Company, there have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to same, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any other person, nor any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to the same. The Company and its subsidiaries are presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.
- Compliance with Data Privacy Laws. Except as would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its subsidiaries are, and at all prior times were, in material compliance with all applicable state and federal data privacy and security laws and regulations, including without limitation HIPAA, and the Company and its subsidiaries have taken commercially reasonable actions to prepare to comply with, and since May 25, 2018, have been and currently are in compliance with, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") (EU 2016/679) (collectively, the "Privacy Laws"). To ensure compliance with the Privacy Laws, the Company and its subsidiaries have in place, comply with, and take appropriate steps reasonably designed to ensure compliance in all material respects with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, disclosure, handling, and analysis of Personal Data (the "Policies"). The Company and its subsidiaries have in all material respects made all disclosures to users or customers required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and none of such disclosures made or contained in any Policy have, to the knowledge of the Company, been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements in any material respect. Except as would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company further certifies that neither it nor any subsidiary: (i) has received notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any of the Privacy Laws, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law.

- Regulatory Compliance. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any request for documents or information, inspectional observations, notice of adverse filing, warning letter, untitled letter or other written or oral correspondence or notice from the United States Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services ("FDA"), the United States Drug Enforcement Administration ("DEA"), or any other court or arbitrator or federal, state, local, or foreign governmental or regulatory authority in relation to potential noncompliance with any applicable laws or regulations, including, without limitation, the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C § 301 et seq.) or the Controlled Drugs and Substances Act (the "CSA"), nor has the Company been subject to any seizure of documents, information, or products by any regulatory authority. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, its directors, officers, employees and agents are and have been at all times in material compliance with applicable laws and the regulations promulgated pursuant to such laws, and comparable state laws, and all other local, state, federal, national, supranational, and foreign laws, manual provisions, policies and administrative guidance relating to the regulation of the Company, except where noncompliance would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (aaa) Criminal Laws. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has engaged in, or will engage in, any direct or indirect dealings or transactions in violation of federal or state criminal laws, including, without limitation, the CSA (including through 18 U.S. Code § 2), the Racketeering Influenced and Corrupt Practices Act, the International Travel Act of 1961 or any anti-money laundering statute, except for direct or indirect dealings or transactions that would not individually or in the aggregate reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to federal or state criminal laws is pending or threatened orally or in writing.
- Company Activities. The Company and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintained and will continue to maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to (i) ensure that the Company and its subsidiaries do not carry on any activities that violate applicable federal, state or provincial laws, (ii) ensure that any borrower or customer of the Company or its subsidiaries that requires a state license to operate has obtained such license and to verify that such license is valid and (iii) comply with the due diligence procedures set forth in the February 14, 2014 guidance promulgated by the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network clarifying the Bank Secrecy Act (the "BSA") expectations for financial institutions seeking to provide services to marijuana-related businesses. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any person acting on behalf of the Company or any subsidiary including, without limitation, upon foreclosure in respect of any loan made by the Company or any subsidiary, has cultivated, produced, processed, imported or distributed, or has any current intention to cultivate, produce, process, import or distribute, any cannabis product or has otherwise engaged, or has any current intention to otherwise engage, in any dealings or transactions in cannabis in or to the United States of America, its territories and possessions, any state of the United States and the District of Columbia or any other federal, provincial, state, municipal, local or foreign jurisdiction where such activity is illegal. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has exported any cannabis product to any jurisdiction. For all purposes of this Agreement, the term "cannabis" shall exclude the plant Cannabis sativa L. and any part of that plant, including the seeds thereof and all derivatives, extracts, cannabinoids, isomers, acids, salts, and salts of isomers, whether growing or not, with a delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol concentration of not more than 0.3 percent on a dry weight basis.

(ccc) Other Underwriting Agreements. The Company is not a party to any agreement with an agent or underwriter for any other "at the market" or continuous equity transaction.

Any certificate signed by any officer or representative of the Company or any of its subsidiaries and delivered to the Agents or counsel for the Agents in connection with an issuance of Shares shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Agents as to the matters covered thereby on the date of such certificate.

The Company acknowledges that the Agents and, for purposes of the opinions to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5(p)</u> hereof, counsel to the Company and counsel to the Agents, will rely upon the accuracy and truthfulness of the foregoing representations and hereby consents to such reliance.

### Section 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES BY THE MANAGER.

The Manager represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Agents that as of each Representation Date, except as may be disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (including any documents incorporated by reference therein and any supplements thereto) on or before a Representation Date:

- (a) Good Standing of the Manager. The Manager has been duly formed, is validly existing and in good standing as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware with limited liability company power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Manager is duly qualified as a foreign limited liability company to transact business and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of its business, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Manager Material Adverse Effect (as defined below).
- (b) <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, except as otherwise stated therein, there has been no material adverse change (i) in the business affairs, earnings, or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Manager or (ii) in the ability of the Manager to perform its obligations under the Management Agreement (collectively, a "**Manager Material Adverse Effect**").
- (c) <u>Management Agreement</u>. The Management Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by, and is a valid and legally binding agreement of, the Manager, enforceable against the Manager in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by the Enforceability Exceptions.

- (d) <u>Authorization of Agreement</u>. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Manager.
- (e) <u>Registration as an Investment Adviser</u>. The Manager is a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act, and the Manager is not prohibited by the Investment Company Act of 1940 from acting under the Management Agreement as the manager of the Company, as contemplated by the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.
- (f) <u>Absence of Violations and Defaults</u>. The Manager is not (i) in violation of its certificate of formation, operating agreement or similar organizational documents, (ii) in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, lease, or other agreement or instrument to which the Manager is a party or by which the Manager is bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Manager is subject (collectively, "Manager Agreements and Instruments"), or (iii) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute or rule, or any order, rule or regulation of any arbitrator, court or governmental, regulatory or administrative agency or body or any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Manager or any of its properties, assets or operations (each a "Manager Governmental Entity"), except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), for such violations that would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Manager Material Adverse Effect.
- Absence of Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Manager of this Agreement and the Management Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Management Agreement do not and will not, conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Manager pursuant to, the Manager Agreements and Instruments (except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults or liens, charges or encumbrances that would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Manager Material Adverse Effect), nor will such action result in any violation of (x) the provisions of the certificate of formation, operating agreement or similar organizational documents of the Manager, or, (y) except as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any Manager Governmental Entity, except, with respect to clause (y), such violations as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Manager Material Adverse Effect.
- (h) <u>Absence of Further Requirements</u>. No consent, approval, authorization, license or order of, or filing or registration of or with any Manager Governmental Entity is required for the performance by the Manager of this Agreement or the Management Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the Management Agreement, except (i) for such as have already been obtained or (ii) where the failure to obtain any such consent, approval, authorization, license or order of, or filing or registration of or with, any Manager Governmental Entity would not reasonably be expected to have, singly or in the aggregate, a Manager Material Adverse Effect, or which would not reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement or the Management Agreement or the performance by the Manager of its obligations under this Agreement or the Management Agreement.

- (i) <u>Absence of Proceedings</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any Manager Governmental Entity now pending or, to the knowledge of the Manager, threatened against the Manager, which is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or which, if determined adversely to the Manager, would reasonably be expected to have a Manager Material Adverse Effect.
- (j) <u>Possession of Licenses and Permits</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, the Manager possesses such Governmental Licenses issued by the appropriate Manager Governmental Entities necessary to conduct the business now operated by it, except where the failure so to possess would not, singly or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Manager Material Adverse Effect. The Manager has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such Governmental Licenses which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would reasonably be expected to result in a Manager Material Adverse Effect.
- (k) <u>Internal Controls</u>. The Manager operates and intends to continue to operate under the Company's system of internal accounting controls in order to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions effectuated by the Manager on behalf of the Company pursuant to the Manager's duties set forth in the Management Agreement will be executed in accordance with its management's general or specific authorization, and (ii) access to assets of the Company and its subsidiaries is permitted only in accordance with its management's general or specific authorization.
- (1) No Unlawful Payments. During the last five years prior to the date of this Agreement or the applicable Representation Date, neither the Manager, nor, to the knowledge of the Manager, any directors, officers, agents, employees, affiliates or other persons acting on behalf of the Manager has been aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a material violation by such persons of the FCPA, including, without limitation, making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or other property, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any "foreign official" (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office, in contravention of the FCPA and the Manager has instituted and maintains policies and procedures that are reasonably expected to ensure continued compliance by the Manager therewith.
- (m) <u>Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Manager are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable Money Laundering Laws; and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Manager Governmental Entity involving the Manager with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Manager, threatened.

- (n) <u>Sanctions Laws</u>. Neither the Manager nor, to the knowledge of the Manager, any directors, officers, agents, employees, affiliates or representatives of the Manager, is a Person currently the subject or target of any Sanctions, nor is the Manager located, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Jurisdiction.
- (o) <u>Absence of Manipulation</u>. The Manager has not taken, nor will the Manager take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares, in violation of Regulation M.
- (p) <u>Key Employees</u>. The Manager has not been notified that any of its executives or any of its key personnel plans to terminate employment with the Manager. To the Manager's knowledge, none of its executives or key personnel is subject to any noncompete, non-disclosure, confidentiality, employment, consulting or similar agreement that would be violated by the Manager's business activities as described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, except, in each case, as would not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Manager Material Adverse Effect.

Any certificate signed by any officer or representative of the Manager or any of its subsidiaries and delivered to the Agents or counsel for the Agents in connection with an issuance of Shares shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Manager to the Agents as to the matters covered thereby on the date of such certificate.

The Manager acknowledges that the Agents and, for purposes of the opinions to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5(p)</u> hereof, counsel to the Company and counsel to the Agents, will rely upon the accuracy and truthfulness of the foregoing representations and hereby consents to such reliance.

### **Section 4. ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SHARES**

(a) <u>Sale of Securities</u>. On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company and the Agents agree that the Company may from time to time seek to sell Shares through the Agents, acting as sales agents, or directly to the Agents, acting as principals, as follows, with an aggregate Sales Price of up to the Maximum Program Amount, based on and in accordance with Issuance Notices as the Company may deliver, during the Agency Period.

### (b) <u>Mechanics of Issuances</u>.

(i) <u>Issuance Notice</u>. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, on any Trading Day during the Agency Period on which the conditions set forth in <u>Section 6(a)</u> and <u>Section 6(b)</u> shall have been satisfied, the Company may exercise its right to request an issuance of Shares by delivering to an Agent (the "**Designated Agent**") an Issuance Notice; *provided, however*, that (A) in no event may the Company deliver an Issuance Notice to the extent that (I) the sum of (x) the aggregate Sales Price of the requested Issuance Amount, plus (y) the aggregate Sales Price of all Shares issued under all previous Issuance Notices effected pursuant to this Agreement, would exceed the Maximum Program Amount; and (B) prior to delivery of any Issuance Notice, the period set forth for any previous Issuance Notice shall have expired or been terminated. An Issuance Notice shall be considered delivered on the Trading Day that it is received by e-mail to the persons set forth in Schedule A hereto and confirmed by the Company by telephone (including a voicemail message to the persons so identified), with the understanding that, with adequate prior written notice, the Designated Agent may modify the list of such persons from time to time.

- (ii) Agent Efforts. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, upon the receipt of an Issuance Notice, the Designated Agent will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal sales and trading practices to place the Shares with respect to which the Designated Agent has agreed to act as sales agent, subject to, and in accordance with the information specified in, the Issuance Notice, unless the sale of the Shares described therein has been suspended, cancelled or otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties to this Agreement may modify an Issuance Notice at any time provided they both agree in writing to any such modification.
- (iii) Method of Offer and Sale. The Shares may be offered and sold (A) in privately negotiated transactions with the consent of the Company; (B) as block transactions with the consent of the Company; (C) by any other method permitted by law deemed to be an "at the market offering" as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the Principal Market or sales made into any other existing trading market of the Common Stock; or (D) through a combination of any such methods of sale permitted by law. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to require either party to agree to the method of offer and sale specified in the preceding sentence, and (except as specified in clauses (A) and (B) above) the method of placement of any Shares by the Designated Agent shall be at the Designated Agent's discretion.
- (iv) <u>Confirmation to the Company</u>. If acting as sales agent hereunder, the Designated Agent will provide written confirmation to the Company no later than the opening of the Trading Day next following the Trading Day on which it has placed Shares hereunder setting forth the number of Shares sold on such Trading Day, the corresponding Sales Price and the Issuance Price payable to the Company in respect thereof.
- (v) Settlement. Each issuance of Shares will be settled on the applicable Settlement Date for such issuance of Shares and, subject to the provisions of Section 6, on or before each Settlement Date, the Company will, or will cause its transfer agent to, electronically transfer the Shares being sold by crediting the Designated Agent or such Designated Agent's designee's account at The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian (DWAC) System, or by such other means of delivery as may be mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto and, upon receipt of such Shares, which in all cases shall be freely tradable, transferable, registered shares in good deliverable form, the Designated Agent will deliver, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, the related Issuance Price in same day funds delivered to an account designated by the Company prior to the Settlement Date. The Company may sell Shares to the Designated Agent as principal at a price agreed upon at each relevant time Shares are sold pursuant to this Agreement (each, a "Time of Sale").

- Suspension or Termination of Sales. Consistent with standard market settlement practices, the Company or the Designated Agent may, upon notice to the other party hereto in writing or by telephone (confirmed immediately by verifiable email), suspend any sale of Shares, and the period set forth in an Issuance Notice shall immediately terminate; provided, however, that (A) such suspension and termination shall not affect or impair either party's obligations with respect to any Shares placed or sold hereunder prior to the receipt of such notice; (B) if the Company suspends or terminates any sale of Shares after the Designated Agent confirms such sale to the Company, the Company shall still be obligated to comply with Section 4(b)(v) with respect to such Shares; and (C) if the Company defaults in its obligation to deliver Shares on a Settlement Date, the Company agrees that it will hold the Designated Agent harmless against any loss, claim, damage or expense (including, without limitation, penalties, interest and reasonable and documented legal fees and expenses), as incurred, arising out of or in connection with such default by the Company. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, in performing its obligations under this Agreement, the Designated Agent may borrow Common Stock from stock lenders in the event that the Company has not delivered Shares to settle sales as required by subsection (v) above, and may use the Shares to settle or close out such borrowings. The Company agrees that no such notice shall be effective against the Designated Agent unless it is made to the persons identified in writing by the Designated Agent pursuant to Section 4(b)(i).
- (vii) <u>Block Sales.</u> In the event the Company engages the Designated Agent for a sale of Shares in a transaction that would constitute a "block" within the meaning of Rule 10b-18(a)(5) under the Exchange Act, the Company will provide the Designated Agent, at the Designated Agent's request and upon reasonable advance notice to the Company, on or prior to the Settlement Date, the opinions of counsel, comfort letter and certificates set forth in <u>Section 5</u> hereof, each dated the Settlement Date, and such other documents and information as the Designated Agent shall reasonably request.
- (viii) No Guarantee of Placement, Etc. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (A) there can be no assurance that the Designated Agent will be successful in placing Shares; (B) the Designated Agent will incur no liability or obligation to the Company or any other Person if it does not sell Shares for any reason other than a failure by the Designated Agent to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices to sell such Shares as required by this Section 4; and (C) the Designated Agent shall be under no obligation to purchase Shares on a principal basis pursuant to this Agreement, except as otherwise specifically agreed by the Designated Agent and the Company.
- (ix) <u>Material Non-Public Information.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Company and the Agents agree that the Company shall not deliver any Issuance Notice to either Agent, and the Agents shall not be obligated to place any Shares, during any period in which the Company is in possession of material non-public information.
- (c) <u>Fees.</u> As compensation for services rendered, the Company shall pay to the Designated Agent, on the applicable Settlement Date, the Selling Commission for the applicable Issuance Amount (including with respect to any suspended or terminated sale pursuant to <u>Section 4(b)(vi)</u>) by the Designated Agent deducting the Selling Commission from the applicable Issuance Amount.

(d) Expenses. Except as otherwise agreed in writing, the Company agrees to pay all costs, fees and expenses incurred in connection with the performance of its obligations hereunder and in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including without limitation (i) all expenses incident to the issuance and delivery of the Shares (including all printing and engraving costs); (ii) all fees and expenses of the registrar and transfer agent of the Shares; (iii) all necessary issue, transfer and other stamp taxes in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares; (iv) all fees and expenses of the Company's counsel, independent public or certified public accountants and other advisors; (v) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, printing, filing, shipping and distribution of the Registration Statement (including financial statements, exhibits, schedules, consents and certificates of experts), the Prospectus, any Free Writing Prospectus (as defined below) prepared by or on behalf of, used by, or referred to by the Company, and all amendments and supplements thereto, and this Agreement; (vi) all reasonable and documented filing fees, attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Company or the Agents in connection with qualifying or registering (or obtaining exemptions from the qualification or registration of) all or any part of the Shares for offer and sale under the state securities or blue sky laws or the provincial securities laws of Canada, and, if requested by the Agents, preparing and printing a "Blue Sky Survey" or memorandum and a "Canadian wrapper," and any supplements thereto, advising the Agents of such qualifications, registrations, determinations and exemptions; (vii) the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of the Agents' counsel, including the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of counsel for the Agents in connection with, FINRA review, if any, and approval of the Agents' participation in the offering and distribution of the Shares; (viii) the filing fees incident to FINRA review, if any; (ix) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Shares, including, without limitation, expenses associated with the preparation or dissemination of any electronic road show, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations with the prior approval of the Company, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives (not including, for the avoidance of doubt, the Agents), employees and officers of the Company and of the Agents and any such consultants, and the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show; provided that the use of any chartered aircraft in connection with the road show must receive the prior written approval of the Company; and (x) the fees and expenses associated with listing the Shares on the Principal Market. The fees and disbursements of Agents' counsel pursuant to subsections (vi) and (vii) above shall not exceed (A) \$100,000 in connection with the execution of this Agreement and (B) \$15,000 in connection with each Triggering Event Date (as defined below) on which the Company is required to provide a certificate pursuant to Section 5(o).

### Section 5. ADDITIONAL COVENANTS

The Company covenants and agrees with the Agents as set forth in Section  $5(\underline{a})$  through Section  $5(\underline{z})$  below, in addition to any other covenants and agreements made elsewhere in this Agreement on behalf of the Company:

Exchange Act Compliance. During the Agency Period, the Company shall (i) file, on a timely basis, with the Commission all reports and documents required to be filed under Section 13, 14 or 15 of the Exchange Act in the manner and within the time periods required by the Exchange Act; and (ii) either (A) include in its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and its Annual Reports on Form 10-K, a summary detailing, for the relevant reporting period, (1) the number of Shares sold through the Agents pursuant to this Agreement and (2) the net proceeds received by the Company from such sales or, in the Company's sole discretion, (B) prepare a prospectus supplement containing, or include in such other filing permitted by the Securities Act or Exchange Act (each an "Interim Prospectus Supplement"), such summary information and, at least once a quarter and subject to this Section 5, file such Interim Prospectus Supplement pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (and within the time periods required by Rule 424(b) and Rule 430B under the Securities Act)).

- (b) Securities Act Compliance. After the date of this Agreement, the Company shall promptly advise each of the Agents in writing (i) of the receipt of any comments of, or requests for additional or supplemental information from, the Commission; (ii) of the time and date of any filing of any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus, any Free Writing Prospectus; (iii) of the time and date that any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto, any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus, or of any proceedings to remove, suspend or terminate from listing or quotation the Common Stock from any securities exchange upon which they are listed for trading or included or designated for quotation, or of the threatening or initiation of any proceedings for any of such purposes. If the Commission shall enter any such stop order at any time, the Company will use its best efforts to obtain the lifting of such order as soon as practicable. Additionally, the Company agrees that it shall comply with the provisions of Rule 424(b) and Rule 433, as applicable, under the Securities Act and will use its reasonable efforts to confirm that any filings made by the Company under such Rule 424(b) or Rule 433 were received in a timely manner by the Commission.
- Amendments and Supplements to the Prospectus and Other Securities Act Matters. If any event shall occur or condition exist as a result of which it is necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus so that the Prospectus does not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading, or if in the reasonable opinion of the Agents or counsel for the Agents it is otherwise necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to comply with applicable law, including the Securities Act, the Company agrees (subject to Section  $5(\underline{d})$  and  $\underline{5(f)}$ ) to promptly prepare, file with the Commission and furnish at its own expense to the Agents, amendments or supplements to the Prospectus so that the statements in the Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances when the Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading or so that the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, will comply with applicable law including the Securities Act. Neither the Agents' consent to, or delivery of, any such amendment or supplement shall constitute a waiver of any of the Company's obligations under Sections  $\underline{5(d)}$  and  $\underline{5(f)}$ . Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to file such amendment or supplement. Prior to the initial sale of any Shares, the Company shall file a final ATM Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) relating to the Shares.

- (d) Agents' Review of Proposed Amendments and Supplements. Prior to amending or supplementing the Registration Statement (including any registration statement filed under Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act) or the Prospectus (excluding any amendment or supplement through incorporation of any report filed under the Exchange Act), the Company shall furnish to the Agents for review, a reasonable amount of time prior to the proposed time of filing or use thereof, a copy of each such proposed amendment or supplement, and the Company shall not file or use any such proposed amendment or supplement without the Agents' prior consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, and to file with the Commission within the applicable period specified in Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act any prospectus required to be filed pursuant to such Rule.
- (e) <u>Use of Free Writing Prospectus</u>. Except for the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any, identified on Schedule B hereto, neither the Company nor the Agents has prepared, used, referred to or distributed, or will prepare, use, refer to or distribute, without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto, any "written communication" that constitutes a "free writing prospectus" as such terms are defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act with respect to the offering contemplated by this Agreement (any such free writing prospectus being referred to herein as a "**Free Writing Prospectus**").
- <u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. The Company shall furnish to the Agents for review, a reasonable amount of time prior to the proposed time of filing or use thereof, a copy of each proposed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto and the Company shall not file, use or refer to any proposed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto without the Agents' consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. The Company shall furnish to the Agents, without charge, as many copies of any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as the Agents may reasonably request. If at any time when a prospectus is required by the Securities Act (including, without limitation, pursuant to Rule 173(d)) to be delivered in connection with sales of the Shares (but in any event if at any time through and including the date of this Agreement) there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances prevailing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company shall promptly amend or supplement such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict or so that the statements in such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances prevailing at such subsequent time, not misleading, as the case may be; provided, however, that prior to amending or supplementing any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, the Company shall furnish to the Agents for review, a reasonable amount of time prior to the proposed time of filing or use thereof, a copy of such proposed amended or supplemented Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Company shall not file, use or refer to any such amended or supplemented Issuer Free Writing Prospectus without the Agents' consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

- (g) <u>Filing of Agent Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. The Company shall not take any action that would result in the Agents or the Company being required to file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act a free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of the Agents that the Agents otherwise would not have been required to file thereunder.
- Copies of Registration Statement and Prospectus. After the date of this Agreement through the last time that a prospectus is required by the Securities Act (including, without limitation, pursuant to Rule 173(d)) to be delivered in connection with sales of the Shares, the Company agrees to furnish the Agents with copies (which may be electronic copies) of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, and with copies of the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto in the form in which it is filed with the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act or Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, both in such quantities as the Agents may reasonably request from time to time; and, if the delivery of a prospectus is required under the Securities Act or under the blue sky or securities laws of any jurisdiction at any time on or prior to the applicable Settlement Date for any period set forth in an Issuance Notice in connection with the offering or sale of the Shares and if at such time any event has occurred as a result of which the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made when such Prospectus is delivered, not misleading, or, if for any other reason it is necessary during such same period to amend or supplement the Prospectus or to file under the Exchange Act any document incorporated by reference in the Prospectus in order to comply with the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, to notify the Agents and to request that the Agents suspend offers to sell Shares (and, if so notified, the Agents shall cease such offers as soon as practicable); and if the Company decides to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented, to advise the Agents promptly by telephone (with confirmation in writing) and to prepare and cause to be filed promptly with the Commission an amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented that will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance; provided, however, that if during such same period the Agents are required to deliver a prospectus in respect of transactions in the Shares, the Company shall promptly prepare and file with the Commission such an amendment or supplement.
- (i) <u>Blue Sky Compliance</u>. The Company shall cooperate with the Agents and counsel for the Agents to qualify or register the Shares for sale under (or obtain exemptions from the application of) the state securities or blue sky laws or Canadian provincial securities laws of those jurisdictions designated by the Agents, shall comply with such laws and shall continue such qualifications, registrations and exemptions in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Shares. The Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any such jurisdiction where it is not presently qualified or where it would be subject to taxation as a foreign corporation or qualify as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not presently so qualified. The Company will advise the Agents promptly of the suspension of the qualification or registration of (or any such exemption relating to) the Shares for offering, sale or trading in any jurisdiction or any initiation or threat of any proceeding for any such purpose, and in the event of the issuance of any order suspending such qualification, registration or exemption, the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain the withdrawal thereof as soon as practicable.

- (j) <u>Earnings Statement</u>. As soon as practicable, the Company will make generally available to its security holders and to the Agents an earnings statement (which need not be audited) covering a period of at least twelve months beginning with the first fiscal quarter of the Company occurring after the date of this Agreement which shall satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 under the Securities Act; provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, the Company will be deemed to have made such statement generally available to its security holders and to the Agents if such statement is filed on EDGAR.
- (k) <u>Listing; Reservation of Shares</u>. The Company will (i) maintain the listing of the Shares on the Principal Market; and (ii) reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, Shares for the purpose of enabling the Company to satisfy its obligations under this Agreement.
  - (l) <u>Transfer Agent</u>. The Company shall engage and maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Shares.
- (m) <u>Due Diligence</u>. During the term of this Agreement, the Company will reasonably cooperate with any reasonable due diligence review conducted by the Agents in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, providing information and making available documents and senior corporate officers, during normal business hours and at the Company's principal offices, as the Agents may reasonably request from time to time.
- (ii) an undertaking that the Company will advise the Designated Agent if any of such representations and warranties will not be true and correct as of the Settlement Date for the Shares relating to such Issuance Notice, as though made at and as of each such presentations and warranties will not be true and correct as of the date of such Issuance Notice or of such Settlement Date, as the case may be, as though made at and as of each such date, except as may be disclosed in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (including any documents incorporated by reference therein and any supplements thereto); and (ii) an undertaking that the Company will advise the Designated Agent if any of such representations and warranties will not be true and correct as of the Settlement Date for the Shares relating to such Issuance Notice, as though made at and as of each such date (except that such representations and warranties shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended and supplemented relating to such Shares).
- (o) <u>Deliverables at Triggering Event Dates; Certificates</u>. The Company agrees that on or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and, during the term of this Agreement after the date of the first Issuance Notice, upon:
- (i) the filing of the Prospectus or the amendment or supplement of any Registration Statement or Prospectus (other than a prospectus supplement relating solely to an offering of securities other than the Shares or a prospectus filed pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii)(B)), by means of a post-effective amendment, sticker or supplement, but not by means of incorporation of documents by reference into the Registration Statement or Prospectus;

- (ii) the filing with the Commission of an Annual Report on Form 10-K or a Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (including any Form 10-K/A or Form 10-Q/A containing amended financial information or a material amendment to the previously filed Annual Report on Form 10-K or Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q), in each case, of the Company; or
- (iii) the filing with the Commission of a Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company containing amended financial information (other than information "furnished" pursuant to Item 2.02 or 7.01 of Form 8-K or to provide disclosure pursuant to Item 8.01 of Form 8-K relating to reclassification of certain properties as discontinued operations in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 144) that is material to the offering of securities of the Company in the Agents' reasonable discretion;

(any such event, a "Triggering Event Date"), the Company shall furnish the Agents (but in the case of clause (iii) above only if the Agents reasonably determine that the information contained in such Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company is material) with a certificate as of the Triggering Event Date, in the form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel, substantially similar to the form previously provided to the Agents and their counsel, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented, (A) confirming that the representations and warranties of the Company contained in this Agreement are true and correct, (B) confirming that the Company has performed all of its obligations hereunder to be performed on or prior to the date of such certificate and as to the matters set forth in Section 6(a)(iv) hereof, and (C) containing any other certification that the Agents shall reasonably request. The requirement to provide a certificate under this Section <u>5(o)</u> shall be waived for any Triggering Event Date occurring at a time when no Issuance Notice is pending or a suspension is in effect, which waiver shall continue until the earlier to occur of the date the Company delivers instructions for the sale of Shares hereunder (which for such calendar quarter shall be considered a Triggering Event Date) and the next occurring Triggering Event Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company subsequently decides to sell Shares following a Triggering Event Date when a suspension was in effect or a waiver was otherwise applicable and did not provide the Agents with a certificate under this Section 5(o), then before the Company delivers the instructions for the sale of Shares or the Designated Agent sells any Shares pursuant to such instructions, the Company shall provide the Designated Agent with a certificate in conformity with this Section 5(0) dated as of the date that the instructions for the sale of Shares are issued.

(p) <u>Legal Opinions</u>. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to <u>Section 5(o)</u> for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall cause each of the following to be furnished to the Agents: a negative assurances letter and the written legal opinion of O'Melveny & Myers LLP, counsel to the Company and the Manager, the written legal opinion of Venable LLP, special Maryland counsel to the Company, the written legal opinion of O'Melveny & Myers LLP, tax counsel to the Company, each dated the date of delivery, substantially in the forms attached as <u>Exhibit B</u>, <u>Exhibit C</u> and <u>Exhibit D</u>, respectively, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented. The Agents shall also receive a negative assurances letter and the written legal opinion of Goodwin Procter LLP, counsel to the Agents, each dated the date of delivery, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents, substantially similar to the form previously provided to the Agents, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as then amended or supplemented. In lieu of such opinions for subsequent periodic filings, in the discretion of the Agents, the Company may furnish a reliance letter from such counsel to the Agents, permitting the Agents to rely on a previously delivered opinion letter, modified as appropriate for any passage of time or Triggering Event Date (except that statements in such prior opinion shall be deemed to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented as of such Triggering Event Date).

- (q) Comfort Letter. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 5(o) for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall cause each of the independent registered public accounting firms that have audited the financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, to furnish the Agents a comfort letter, dated the date of delivery, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and its counsel, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountant's "comfort letters" in connection with registered public offerings; provided, however, that any such comfort letter will only be required on the Triggering Event Date specified to the extent that it relates to financial statements filed with the Commission under the Exchange Act and incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into a Prospectus. If requested by the Agents, the Company shall also cause a comfort letter to be furnished to the Agents on the date of occurrence of any material transaction or event requiring the filing of a Current Report on Form 8-K containing material amended financial information of the Company, including the restatement of the Company's financial statements. The Company shall be required to furnish no more than one comfort letter hereunder per calendar quarter.
- (r) <u>Certificate of the Manager</u>. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to <u>Section 5(o)</u> for which no waiver is applicable, the Manager shall furnish to the Agents a certificate as of the Triggering Event Date, in the form and substance satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel, substantially similar to the form previously provided to the Agents and their counsel, modified, as necessary, to relate to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as amended or supplemented, (i) confirming that the representations and warranties of the Manager contained in this Agreement are true and correct, (ii) confirming that the Manager has performed all of its obligations hereunder to be performed on or prior to the date of such certificate and as to the matters set forth in <u>Section 6(a)(v)</u> hereof, and (iii) containing any other certification that the Agents shall reasonably request.
- (s) <u>Secretary's Certificate of the Company</u>. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to <u>Section 5(o)</u> for which no waiver is applicable, the Company shall furnish to the Agents a certificate executed by the Secretary of the Company, signing in such capacity, dated the date of delivery, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel (i) certifying that attached thereto are true and complete copies of its charter, bylaws or similar organizational documents, the resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company and/or a duly authorized committee thereof authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement), which authorization shall be in full force and effect on and as of the date of such certificate, (ii) certifying and attesting to the office, incumbency, due authority and specimen signatures of each Person who executed this Agreement for or on behalf of the Company, and (iii) containing any other certification that the Agents shall reasonably request.

- (t) <u>Secretary's Certificate of the Manager</u>. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to <u>Section 5(0)</u> for which no waiver is applicable, the Manager shall furnish to the Agents a certificate executed by the Secretary of the Manager, signing in such capacity, dated the date of delivery, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel, (i) certifying that attached thereto are true and complete copies of its certificate of formation, operating agreement or similar organizational documents, the resolutions duly adopted by the manager of the Manager authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, which authorization shall be in full force and effect on and as of the date of such certificate, (ii) certifying and attesting to the office, incumbency, due authority and specimen signatures of each Person who executed this Agreement for or on behalf of the Company, and (iii) containing any other certification that the Agents shall reasonably request.
- (u) <u>CFO Certificate</u>. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to <u>Section 5(o)</u> for which no waiver is applicable and excluding the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish to the Agents a certificate of the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, dated the date of delivery, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents and their counsel, with respect to certain financial data contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference therein, providing "management comfort" with respect to such information.
- (v) Additional Documents. On or prior to the date of the first Issuance Notice and on or prior to each Triggering Event Date with respect to which the Company is obligated to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 5(o) for which no waiver is applicable, the Company or the Manager, as applicable, shall furnish to the Agents such information, documents and opinions as it may reasonably request for the purposes of enabling the Agents to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Shares as contemplated herein, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations and warranties, or the satisfaction of any of the conditions or agreements, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares as contemplated herein and in connection with the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Agents and their counsel.
- (w) <u>Agents' Own Account; Clients' Account</u>. The Company consents to the Agents trading, in compliance with applicable law, in the Common Stock for the Agents' own account and for the account of their respective clients at the same time as sales of the Shares occur pursuant to this Agreement.
- (x) <u>Investment Limitation</u>. The Company shall not invest, or otherwise use the proceeds received by the Company from its sale of the Shares in such a manner as would require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act.

- (y) Market Activities. The Company will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might be reasonably expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of the Shares or any other reference security, whether to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares or otherwise, and the Company will, and shall cause each of its affiliates to, comply with all applicable provisions of Regulation M. If the limitations of Rule 102 of Regulation M ("Rule 102") do not apply with respect to the Shares or any other reference security pursuant to any exception set forth in Section (d) of Rule 102, then promptly upon notice from the Agents (or, if later, at the time stated in the notice), the Company will, and shall cause each of its affiliates to, comply with Rule 102 as though such exception were not available but the other provisions of Rule 102 (as interpreted by the Commission) did apply. The Company shall promptly notify the Agents if it no longer meets the requirements set forth in Section (d) of Rule 102.
- Notice of Other Sale. Without the written consent of the Agents, the Company will not, directly or indirectly, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock (other than Shares hereunder), warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire shares of Common Stock, during the period beginning on the third Trading Day immediately prior to the date on which any Issuance Notice is delivered to an Agent hereunder and ending on the third Trading Day immediately following the Settlement Date with respect to Shares sold pursuant to such Issuance Notice; and will not directly or indirectly enter into any other "at the market" or continuous equity transaction offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock (other than the Shares offered pursuant to this Agreement) or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, warrants or any rights to purchase or acquire, shares of Common Stock prior to the termination of this Agreement; provided, however, that such restrictions will not be required in connection with the Company's (i) issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock, options to purchase shares of Common Stock or shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options or other equity awards pursuant to any employee or director share option, incentive or benefit plan, share purchase or ownership plan, long-term incentive plan, dividend reinvestment plan, inducement award under Nasdaq rules or other compensation plan of the Company or its subsidiaries, as in effect on the date of this Agreement or otherwise described in the Prospectus, (ii) issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange, conversion or redemption of securities or the exercise or vesting of warrants, options or other equity awards outstanding at the date of this Agreement or described in the Prospectus or otherwise in writing to the Agents prior to the date of the applicable Issuance Notice, (iii) modification of any outstanding options, warrants of any rights to purchase or acquire shares of Common Stock and (iv) the issuance of securities in connection with an acquisition, merger, sale or purchase of assets or other business combination or strategic transactions.
- (aa) <u>Manager Covenant</u>. The Manager covenants and agrees with the Agents and with the Company that, during the Agency Period, it shall notify the Agents and the Company of the occurrence of any Manager Material Adverse Effect and the Manager will forthwith supply such information to the Company as shall be necessary in the opinion of counsel to the Company and the Agents for the Company to prepare any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus so that, as so amended or supplemented, the same will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein (except in the case of the Registration Statement, in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser) not misleading.

## Section 6. CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY OF ISSUANCE NOTICES AND TO SETTLEMENT

- (a) Conditions Precedent to the Right of the Company to Deliver an Issuance Notice and the Obligation of the Designated Agent to Sell Shares. The right of the Company to deliver an Issuance Notice hereunder is subject to the satisfaction, on the date of delivery of such Issuance Notice, and the obligation of the Designated Agent to use its commercially reasonable efforts to place Shares during the applicable period set forth in the Issuance Notice is subject to the satisfaction, on each Trading Day during the applicable period set forth in the Issuance Notice, of each of the following conditions:
  - (i) Accuracy of the Company's Representations and Warranties; Performance by the Company. The Company shall have delivered the certificate required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5(o) on or before the date on which delivery of such certificate is required pursuant to Section 5(o). The Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied with all covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to such date, including, but not limited to, the covenants contained in Section 5(p), Section 5(g), and Section 5(g) and Section 5(g).
  - (ii) Accuracy of the Manager's Representations and Warranties; Performance by the Manager. The Manager shall have performed, satisfied and complied with all covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Manager at or prior to such date, including, but not limited to, the covenants contained in Section 5(t) and Section 5(t).
  - (iii) No Injunction. No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby that prohibits or directly and materially adversely affects any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and no proceeding shall have been commenced that may have the effect of prohibiting or materially adversely affecting any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
  - (iv) Company Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus and the Time of Sale Information, (x) in the reasonable judgment of the Agents there shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Effect; and (y) there shall not have occurred any downgrading, nor shall any notice have been given of any intended or potential downgrading or of any review for a possible change that does not indicate the direction of the possible change, in the rating accorded any securities of the Company or any of its subsidiaries by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" as such term is defined for purposes of Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act, the effect of which, in the case of clause (y) above, in the reasonable judgment of the Agents, is so material as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering of the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Prospectus.

- (v) <u>Manager Material Adverse Effect</u>. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus and the Time of Sale Information, in the reasonable judgment of the Agents there shall not have occurred any Manager Material Adverse Effect.
- (vi) No Suspension of Trading in or Delisting of Common Stock; Other Events. The trading of the Common Stock (including without limitation the Shares) shall not have been suspended by the Commission, the Principal Market or FINRA and the Common Stock (including without limitation the Shares) shall have been approved for listing or quotation on and shall not have been delisted from the Principal Market. There shall not have occurred (and be continuing in the case of occurrences under clauses (x) and (y) below) any of the following: (x) trading or quotation in any of the Company's securities shall have been suspended or limited by the Commission or by the Principal Market or trading in securities generally on the Principal Market shall have been suspended or limited, or minimum or maximum prices shall have been generally established on any of such stock exchanges by the Commission or the FINRA; (y) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by any of federal or New York authorities; or (z) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of national or international hostilities or any crisis or calamity, or any change in the United States or international financial markets, or any substantial change or development involving a prospective substantial change in United States' or international political, financial or economic conditions, as in the reasonable judgment of the Agents is material and adverse and makes it impracticable to market the Shares in the manner and on the terms described in the Prospectus or to enforce contracts for the sale of securities.
- (b) <u>Documents Required to be Delivered on each Issuance Notice Date</u>. Each Agent's obligation to use its commercially reasonable efforts to place Shares hereunder shall additionally be conditioned upon the delivery to the Agents on or before the Issuance Notice Date of a certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agents, executed by the Chief Executive Officer, President or Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect that all conditions to the delivery of such Issuance Notice shall have been satisfied as at the date of such certificate (which certificate shall not be required if the foregoing representations shall be set forth in the Issuance Notice).
- (c) <u>No Misstatement or Material Omission.</u> The Agents shall not have advised the Company that the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, contains an untrue statement of fact that in the Agents' reasonable opinion is material, or omits to state a fact that in the Agents' reasonable opinion is material and is required to be stated therein or is necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

### Section 7. INDEMNIFICATION AND CONTRIBUTION

<u>Indemnification of the Agents</u>. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Agent, its respective officers and employees, and each person, if any, who controls such Agent within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense, as incurred, to which such Agent or such officer, employee or controlling person may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation, or the laws or regulations of foreign jurisdictions where Shares have been offered or sold or at common law or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company), insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Free Writing Prospectus that the Company has used, referred to or filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Securities Act or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and to reimburse each Agent and each such officer, employee and controlling person for any and all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses (including the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by such Agent; provided that the Company shall not be liable for such expenses of more than one separate counsel in the aggregate for such Agent and each such officer, employee and controlling person, in addition to local counsel) as such expenses are incurred by such Agent or such officer, employee or controlling person in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action; provided, however, that the foregoing indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense to the extent, but only to the extent, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Agents expressly for use in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, any such Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Agents to the Company consists of the information in the ninth paragraph under the heading "Plan of Distribution" in the Prospectus (the "Agent Information"). The indemnity agreement set forth in this Section 7(a) shall be in addition to any liabilities that the Company may otherwise have.

- (b) <u>Indemnification of the Company</u>. Each Agent agrees, severally and not jointly, to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its officers and employees, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense, as incurred, to which the Company, or such officer, employee or controlling person may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, other federal or state statutory law or regulation, or the laws or regulations of foreign jurisdictions where Shares have been offered or sold or at common law or otherwise (including in settlement of any litigation, if such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Agents), insofar as such loss, claim, damage, liability or expense (or actions in respect thereof as contemplated below) arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, including any information deemed to be a part thereof pursuant to Rule 430B under the Securities Act, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Free Writing Prospectus that the Company has used, referred to or filed, or is required to file, pursuant to Rule 433(d) of the Securities Act or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission was made in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, any such Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any such amendment or supplement thereto), in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Agents expressly for use in the Registration Statement, or any amendment thereto, any such Free Writing Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto); and to reimburse the Company and each such officer, employee and controlling person for any and all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses (including the reasonable and documented fees and disbursements of one counsel chosen by the Company) as such expenses are incurred by the Company or such officer, employee or controlling person in connection with investigating, defending, settling, compromising or paying any such loss, claim, damage, liability, expense or action. It being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Agents to the Company consists of the Agent Information. The indemnity agreement set forth in this Section 7(b) shall be in addition to any liabilities that the Agents may otherwise have.
- Notifications and Other Indemnification Procedures. Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 7 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against an indemnifying party under this Section 7, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof, but the omission to so notify the indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party hereunder to the extent the indemnifying party is not materially prejudiced as a proximate result of such failure and shall not in any event relieve the indemnifying party from any liability that it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party and such indemnified party seeks or intends to seek indemnity from an indemnifying party, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate in, and, to the extent that it shall elect, jointly with all other indemnifying parties similarly notified, by written notice delivered to the indemnified party promptly after receiving the aforesaid notice from such indemnified party, to assume the defense thereof with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party; provided, however, if the defendants in any such action include both the indemnified party and the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have reasonably concluded that a conflict may arise between the positions of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in conducting the defense of any such action or that there may be legal defenses available to it and/or other indemnified parties which are different from or additional to those available to the indemnifying party, the indemnified party or parties shall have the right to select separate counsel to assume such legal defenses and to otherwise participate in the defense of such action on behalf of such indemnified party or parties. Upon receipt of notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of such indemnifying party's election to so assume the defense of such action and approval by the indemnified party of counsel, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 7 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof unless (i) the indemnified party shall have employed separate counsel in accordance with the proviso to the preceding sentence (it being understood, however, that the indemnifying party shall only be liable for the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel (together with local counsel), representing the indemnified parties who are parties to such action), which counsel (together with any local counsel) for the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Agents (in the case of counsel for the indemnified parties referred to in Section 7(a) above) or by the Company (in the case of counsel for the indemnified parties referred to in Section 7(b) above), (ii) the indemnifying party shall not have employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to represent the indemnified party within a reasonable time after notice of commencement of the action or (iii) the indemnifying party has authorized in writing the employment of counsel for the indemnified party at the expense of the indemnifying party, in each of which cases the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of counsel shall be at the expense of the indemnifying party and shall be paid as they are incurred.

(d) Settlements. The indemnifying party under this Section 7 shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the indemnifying party agrees to indemnify the indemnified party against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by Section 7(c) hereof, the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 30 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request; and (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement; provided, however, that the indemnifying party shall not be liable for such settlement if the delay in such reimbursement is due to (A) a dispute, with reasonable basis, regarding the amount of fees and expenses for which such reimbursement is sought or (B) a good-faith dispute based on the advice of counsel regarding the indemnified party's entitlement to reimbursement of such fees and expenses. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement, compromise or consent to the entry of judgment in any pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity was or could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such action, suit or proceeding and does not include an admission of fault or culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of such indemnified party.

Contribution. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 7 is for any reason held to be unavailable to or (e) otherwise insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount paid or payable by such indemnified party, as incurred, as a result of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to therein (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Agents, on the other hand, from the offering of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement; or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Agents, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Agents, on the other hand, in connection with the offering of the Shares pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Shares (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, on the one hand, and the total discounts, commissions and any other agent fees received by the Agents, on the other hand, in each case bear to the aggregate Sales Price. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Agents, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, on the one hand, or the Agents, on the other hand, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses referred to above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 7(c), any reasonable and documented legal or other fees or expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim. The provisions set forth in Section 7(c) with respect to notice of commencement of any action shall apply if a claim for contribution is to be made under this Section 7(c); provided, however, that no additional notice shall be required with respect to any action for which notice has been given under Section 7(c) for purposes of indemnification.

The Company and the Agents agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this <u>Section 7(e)</u> were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this Section 7(e).

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7(e), the Agents shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the total discounts, commissions and other agent fees received by the Agents in connection with the offering contemplated hereby. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 7(e), each officer and employee of the Agents and each person, if any, who controls such Agent within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Agents, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company.

### Section 8. TERMINATION & SURVIVAL

(a) <u>Term.</u> Subject to the provisions of this <u>Section 8</u>, the term of this Agreement shall continue from the date of this Agreement until the end of the Agency Period, unless earlier terminated by the parties to this Agreement pursuant to this <u>Section 8</u>.

### (b) <u>Termination</u>; <u>Survival Following Termination</u>.

- (i) Any party may terminate this Agreement prior to the end of the Agency Period, by giving written notice as required by this Agreement, upon ten (10) Trading Days' notice to the other parties hereto; provided that, (A) if the Company terminates this Agreement after an Agent confirms to the Company any sale of Shares, the Company shall remain obligated to comply with Section 4(b)(y) with respect to such Shares, (B) Section 2, Section 7, Section 8 and Section 9 shall survive termination of this Agreement and (C) for the avoidance of doubt, the termination by one Agent (the "Terminating Agent") of its rights and obligations under this Agreement pursuant to this Section 8(b)(i) shall not affect the rights and obligations of the other Agent under this Agreement. If termination shall occur prior to the Settlement Date for any sale of Shares, such sale shall nevertheless settle in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Except as set forth herein, upon termination of this Agreement by an Agent, the Terminating Agent shall not have any liability to the remaining Agent for any discount, commission or other compensation with respect to any Shares not otherwise sold by the Agents under this Agreement at the time of such termination.
- (ii) In addition to the survival provision of Section 8(b)(i), the respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company, of its officers and of the Agents set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Agents or the Company or any of its or their partners, officers or directors or any controlling person, as the case may be, and, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, will survive delivery of and payment for the Shares sold hereunder and any termination of this Agreement.

### Section 9. MISCELLANEOUS

(a) Press Releases and Disclosure. The Company may issue a press release describing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby as soon as practicable following the date of this Agreement, and may file with the Commission a Current Report on Form 8-K, with this Agreement attached as an exhibit thereto, or the Registration Statement, with this Agreement attached as an exhibit thereto, in each case, describing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Company shall consult with the Agents prior to making such disclosures, and the parties hereto shall use all commercially reasonable efforts, acting in good faith, to agree upon a text for such disclosures that is reasonably satisfactory to all parties hereto. No party hereto shall issue thereafter any press release or like public statement (including, without limitation, any disclosure required in reports filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act) related to this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated hereby without the prior written approval of the other party hereto, except as may be necessary or appropriate in the reasonable opinion of the party seeking to make disclosure to comply with the requirements of applicable law or stock exchange rules. If any such press release or like public statement is so required, the party making such disclosure shall consult with the other party prior to making such disclosure, and the parties shall use all commercially reasonable efforts, acting in good faith, to agree upon a text for such disclosure that is reasonably satisfactory to all parties hereto.

- (b) No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (i) the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including the determination of any fees, are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Company and the Agents, (ii) when acting as a principal under this Agreement, each Agent is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, or its stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (iii) neither Agent has assumed nor will assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether either Agent has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) and neither Agent has any obligation to the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, (iv) each Agent and its respective affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Company, and (v) neither Agent has provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby and the Company has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.
- (c) Research Analyst Independence. The Company acknowledges that each Agent's research analysts and research departments are required to and should be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and as such the Agents' research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company or the offering that differ from the views of their respective investment banking divisions. The Company understands that each Agent is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the companies that may be the subject of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- (d) <u>Notices</u>. All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered or telecopied and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to the Agents:

Jefferies LLC 520 Madison Avenue New York, New York 10022 Facsimile: (646) 619-4437 Attention: General Counsel

JMP Securities LLC 600 Montgomery Street, Suite 1100 San Francisco, California 94111 Attention: Equity Syndicate with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Goodwin Procter LLP 100 Northern Avenue Boston, Massachusetts 02210 Facsimile: (617) 801-8748 Attention: Mark S. Opper, Esq.

### If to the Company:

AFC Gamma, Inc. 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, Florida 33401 Attention: Leonard M. Tannenbaum

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

O'Melveny & Myers LLP Two Embarcadero Center, 28<sup>th</sup> Floor San Francisco, California 94111 Facsimile: (415) 984-8701

Attention: C. Brophy Christensen, Jr., Esq.

### If to the Manager:

AFC Management, LLC 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, Florida 33401 Attention: Leonard M. Tannenbaum

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

O'Melveny & Myers LLP Two Embarcadero Center, 28th Floor San Francisco, California 94111 Facsimile: (415) 984-8701

Attention: C. Brophy Christensen, Jr., Esq.

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others in accordance with this Section  $9(\underline{d})$ .

(e) <u>Successors</u>. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, and to the benefit of the employees, officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in <u>Section 7</u>, and in each case their respective successors, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder. The term "successors" shall not include any purchaser of the Shares as such from the Agents merely by reason of such purchase.

- (f) <u>Partial Unenforceability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any Article, Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other Article, Section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any Article, Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.
- (g) Governing Law Provisions. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed in such state. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby may be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York or the courts of the State of New York in each case located in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York (collectively, the "Specified Courts"), and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court, as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.
- (h) <u>General Provisions</u>. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each one of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument, and may be delivered by facsimile transmission or by electronic delivery of a portable document format (PDF) file. This Agreement may not be amended or modified unless in writing by all of the parties hereto, and no condition herein (express or implied) may be waived unless waived in writing by each party whom the condition is meant to benefit. The Article and Section headings herein are for the convenience of the parties only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.

[Signature Page Immediately Follows]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, kindly sign and return to the Company the enclosed copies hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts hereof, shall become a binding agreement in accordance with its terms

Very truly yours,

### AFC GAMMA, INC.

By: /s/ Brett Kaufman

Name: Brett Kaufman

Title: Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

### AFC MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ Gabriel A. Katz

Name: Gabriel A. Katz

Title: Chief Legal Officer and Secretary

The foregoing Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted by the Agents in New York, New York as of the date first above written.

### JEFFERIES LLC

By: /s/ Ariella Morrow Tolkin

Name: Ariella Morrow Tolkin Title: Managing Director

### JMP SECURITIES LLC

By: /s/ Eric Clark

Name: Eric Clark Title: Managing Director

# **EXHIBIT A**

# ISSUANCE NOTICE

[Date]		
Jefferies LLC 520 Madison Avenue New York, New York 10022		
JMP Securities LLC 600 Montgomery Street, Suite San Francisco, California 9411		
(the "Designated Agent")		
[Each Issuance Notice may only	ly be issued to one Designated A	gent]
Attn: []		
Jefferies LLC and JMP Securi Issuance Notice are satisfied as	ities LLC, dated as of April 5, 2	ten AFC Gamma, Inc. (the " <b>Company</b> "), AFC Management, LLC and 022. The Company confirms that all conditions to the delivery of this ction 4(b)(i)):
Issuance Amount (equal to the total S	Sales Price for such Shares):	
	\$	<u> </u>
Number of days in selling period:		<u> </u>
First date of selling period:		<u> </u>
Last date of selling period:		<u> </u>
Settlement Date(s) if other than stand	dard T+2 settlement:	
		A-1

Floor Price Limitation (in no event less than \$1.00 without the withheld in the Designated Agent's sole discretion): \$ per solution	prior written consent of the Designated Agent, which consent may be share
Comments:	
	By:
	Name: Title:
	A-2

# EXHIBIT B

Form of Opinion of Company and Manager Counsel

# EXHIBIT C

Form of Opinion of Special Maryland Counsel to the Company

# EXHIBIT D

Form of Opinion of Tax Counsel to the Company

### Schedule A

### **Notice Parties**

# The Company Leonard Tannenbaum, Chief Executive Officer, [\*\*\*] Brett Kaufman, Chief Financial Officer, [\*\*\*] Gabriel Katz, Chief Legal Officer, [\*\*\*] Dominic Delia, [\*\*\*] Jefferies LLC Donald Lynaugh, [\*\*\*] Michael Magarro, [\*\*\*] Michael Bauer, [\*\*\*] Ariella Morrow Tolkin, [\*\*\*] JMP Securities LLC Equity Syndicate, [\*\*\*] Aidan Whitehead, [\*\*\*] Jorge Solares-Parkhurst, [\*\*\*]

Eric Clark, [\*\*\*]

 $Schedule\ B$ 

# **Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses**

None.

Exhibit 4.4

AFC GAMMA, INC.,

Issuer

AND

TMI TRUST COMPANY,

Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of , 20

**Debt Securities** 

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS	1
Section 1.01 Definitions of Terms ARTICLE 2 ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES	1 5
Section 2.01 Designation and Terms of Securities Section 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate Section 2.03 Denominations: Provisions for Payment Section 2.04 Execution and Authentications Section 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange Section 2.06 Temporary Securities Section 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities Section 2.08 Cancellation Section 2.09 Benefits of Indenture Section 2.10 Authenticating Agent Section 2.11 Global Securities  ARTICLE 3 REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS	5 8 8 10 10 12 12 13 13 13 14
Section 3.01 Redemption Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption Section 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption Section 3.04 Sinking Fund Section 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities Section 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund ARTICLE 4 COVENANTS	15 15 16 17 17 17 17
Section 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest Section 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency Section 4.03 Paying Agents Section 4.04 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee Section 4.05 Compliance with Consolidation Provisions ARTICLE 5 SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE	18 18 18 19 19
Section 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders Section 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders Section 5.03 Reports by the Company Section 5.04 Reports by the Trustee ARTICLE 6 REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	20 20 20 21 21
Section 6.01 Events of Default Section 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee Section 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits Section 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver Section 6.06 Control by Securityholders	21 23 24 25 25 26

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	1 age
Section 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs	26
ARTICLE 7 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE	27
Section 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee	27
Section 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee	28
Section 7.03 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Indenture or Securities	30
Section 7.04 May Hold Securities	30
Section 7.05 Moneys Held in Trust	30
Section 7.06 Compensation and Reimbursement	30
Section 7.07 Reliance on Officer's Certificate	31
Section 7.08 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests	31
Section 7.09 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	31
Section 7.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	32
Section 7.11 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor	33
Section 7.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	34
Section 7.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company	34
Section 7.14 Notice of Default	35
ARTICLE 8 CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	35
Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders	35
Section 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders	36
Section 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners	36
Section 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded	36
Section 8.05 Actions Binding on Future Securityholders	36
ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	37
Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders	37
Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders	38
Section 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures	39
Section 9.04 Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures	39
Section 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures	39
ARTICLE 10 SUCCESSOR ENTITY	40
Section 10.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc.	40
Section 10.02 Successor Entity Substituted	40
ARTICLE 11 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	41
Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	41
Section 11.02 Discharge of Obligations	41
Section 11.03 Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust	42
Section 11.04 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents	42
Section 11.05 Repayment to Company ARTICLE 12 IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	42 42
ARTICLE 12 IMMUNIT FOR INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	42
Section 12.01 No Recourse	42
ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	43
Section 13.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns	43
	.5

ii

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Page
Section 13.02 Actions by Successor	43
Section 13.03 Surrender of Company Powers	43
Section 13.04 Notices	43
Section 13.05 Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial; Consent to Jurisdiction	44
Section 13.06 Treatment of Securities as Debt	45
Section 13.07 Certificates and Opinions as to Conditions Precedent	45
Section 13.08 Payments on Business Days	45
Section 13.09 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	45
Section 13.10 Counterparts	46
Section 13.11 Separability	46
Section 13.12 Compliance Certificates	46

(1) This Table of Contents does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

#### **INDENTURE**

INDENTURE, dated as of , 20 among AFC GAMMA, INC., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), TMI Trust Company, as trustee (the "Trustee") and Continental Stock Transfer and Trust, as security registrar:

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of debt securities (hereinafter referred to as the "Securities"), in an unlimited aggregate principal amount to be issued from time to time in one or more series as in this Indenture provided, as registered Securities without coupons, to be authenticated by the certificate of the Trustee;

WHEREAS, to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders of Securities:

#### ARTICLE 1

#### **DEFINITIONS**

#### Section 1.01 Definitions of Terms.

The terms defined in this Section (except as in this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section and shall include the plural as well as the singular. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that are by reference in such Act defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein or any indenture supplemental hereto otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of the execution of this instrument.

"Applicable FATCA Law" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.13.

"Authenticating Agent" means an authenticating agent with respect to all or any of the series of Securities appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

- "Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors (or the functional equivalent thereof) of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.
- "Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification.
- "Business Day" means, with respect to any series of Securities, any day other than a day on which federal or state banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, the City of New York, or in the city of the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.
- "Certificate" means a certificate signed by any Officer. The Certificate need not comply with the provisions of Section 13.07.
- "Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.
- "Company" means AFC Gamma, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Maryland, and, subject to the provisions of Article Ten, shall also include its successors and assigns.
- "Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at [1100 Abernathy Road, Suite 480, Atlanta, GA 30328].
- "Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.
- "Defaulted Interest" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03.
- "Depositary" means, with respect to Securities of any series for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, another clearing agency, or any successor registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.01 or 2.11.
- "Event of Default" means, with respect to Securities of a particular series, any event specified in Section 6.01, continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.
- "Exchange Act" means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Effective April 25, 2022, TMI's new address will be 5901 Peachtree Dunwoody Road, Suite 495, Atlanta, Georgia 30328.

"Global Security" means a Security issued to evidence all or a part of any series of Securities which is executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, all in accordance with the Indenture, which shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee.

"Governmental Obligations" means securities that are (a) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America that, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof at any time prior to the stated maturity of the Securities, and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Governmental Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Governmental Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt; provided, however, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Governmental Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Governmental Obligation evidenced by such depositary receipt.

"herein", "hereof" and "hereunder", and other words of similar import, refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into in accordance with the terms hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Interest Payment Date", when used with respect to any installment of interest on a Security of a particular series, means the date specified in such Security or in a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto with respect to such series as the fixed date on which an installment of interest with respect to Securities of that series is due and payable.

"Officer" means, with respect to the Company, the chairman of the Board of Directors, a chief executive officer, a president, a chief financial officer, a chief operating officer, any executive vice president, any senior vice president, any vice president, the treasurer or any assistant treasurer, the controller or any assistant controller, the secretary or any assistant secretary or the head of real estate.

"Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by any Officer. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing subject to customary exceptions of legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company, that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Outstanding", when used with reference to Securities of any series, means, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, as of any particular time, all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or any paying agent, or delivered to the Trustee or any paying agent for cancellation or that have previously been canceled; (b) Securities or portions thereof for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Governmental Obligations in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own paying agent); provided, however, that if such Securities or portions of such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as provided in Article Three, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.07.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, joint-stock company, limited liability company, association, trust, unincorporated organization, any other entity or organization, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Security.

"Responsible Officer" when used with respect to the Trustee means any officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters with respect to this Indenture (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes without limitation any supplemental indenture hereto).

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Securityholder", "holder of Securities", "registered holder", or other similar term, means the Person or Persons in whose name or names a particular Security is registered on the Security Register kept for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" shall have the meanings as set forth in Section 2.05.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person:

(1) any corporation or company a majority of whose capital stock with voting power, under ordinary circumstances, to elect directors is, at the date of determination, directly or indirectly, owned by such Person (a "subsidiary"), by one or more subsidiaries of such Person or by such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person:

- (2) a partnership in which such Person or a subsidiary of such Person is, at the date of determination, a general partner of such partnership; or
- (3) any partnership, limited liability company or other Person in which such Person, a subsidiary of such Person or such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination, have (x) at least a majority ownership interest or (y) the power to elect or appoint or direct the election or appointment of the managing partner or member of such Person or, if applicable, a majority of the directors or other governing body of such Person.
- "Trustee" means TMI Trust Company and, subject to the provisions of Article Seven, shall also include its successors and assigns, and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting in such capacity hereunder, "Trustee" shall mean each such Person. The term "Trustee" as used with respect to a particular series of the Securities shall mean the trustee with respect to that series.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

#### **ARTICLE 2**

### ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

#### Section 2.01 Designation and Terms of Securities.

- (a) The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series up to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series from time to time authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto. Prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto:
- (1) the title and ranking of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of that series from all other Securities);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of that series);
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable;
- (4) if the price (expressed as a percentage of the aggregate principal amount thereof) at which such Securities will be issued is a price other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount thereof payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof, or if applicable, the portion of the principal amount of such Securities that is convertible into another security or the method by which any such portion shall be determined;
- (5) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any;

- (6) the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such Interest Payment Dates, the place(s) of payment, and the record date for the determination of holders to whom interest is payable on any such Interest Payment Dates or the manner of determination of such record dates;
- (7) the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of such extension;
- (8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, converted or exchanged, in whole or in part;
- (9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund, mandatory redemption, or analogous provisions (including payments made in cash in satisfaction of future sinking fund obligations) or at the option of a holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (10) the form of the Securities of the series including the form of the certificate of authentication for such series;
- (11) if other than denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (12) any and all other terms (including terms, to the extent applicable, relating to any auction or remarketing of the Securities of that series and any security for the obligations of the Company with respect to such Securities) with respect to such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture, as amended by any supplemental indenture) including any terms which may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that series;
- (13) whether the Securities of the series shall be issued in whole or in part in the form of a Global Security or Securities; the terms and conditions, if any, upon which such Global Security or Securities may be exchanged in whole or in part for other individual Securities; and the Depositary for such Global Security or Securities:
- (14) whether the Securities will be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock, preferred stock or other securities of the Company or any other Person and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable, including the conversion or exchange price, as applicable, or how it will be calculated and may be adjusted, any mandatory or optional (at the Company's option or the holders' option) conversion or exchange features, and the applicable conversion or exchange period;
- (15) if other than the full principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01;
- (16) any additional or alternative events of default;

- (17) additional or alternative covenants (which may include, among other restrictions, restrictions on the Company's ability or the ability of the Company's Subsidiaries to: incur additional indebtedness; issue additional securities; create liens; pay dividends or make distributions in respect of the capital stock of the Company or the Company's Subsidiaries; redeem capital stock; place restrictions on the Company's Subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends, make distributions or transfer assets; make investments or other restricted payments; sell or otherwise dispose of assets; enter into sale-leaseback transactions; engage in transactions with stockholders or affiliates; issue or sell stock of the Company's Subsidiaries; or effect a consolidation or merger) or financial covenants (which may include, among other financial covenants, financial covenants that require the Company and its Subsidiaries to maintain specified interest coverage, fixed charge, cash flow-based, asset-based or other financial ratios) provided for with respect to the Securities of the series;
- (18) the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities shall be payable (if other than the currency of the United States of America), which unless otherwise specified shall be the currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public or private debts;
- (19) if the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, if any, on such Securities is to be payable, at the election of the Company or any Holder thereof, in a coin or currency other than that in which such Securities are stated to be payable, then the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made;
- (20) whether interest will be payable in cash or additional Securities at the Company's or the Securityholders' option and the terms and conditions upon which the election may be made;
- (21) the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the Company shall pay amounts in addition to the stated interest, premium, if any and principal amounts of the Securities of the series to any Securityholder that is not a "United States person" for federal tax purposes;
- (22) additional or alternative provisions, if any, related to defeasance and discharge of the offered Securities;
- (23) the applicability of and any provisions with respect to any security or guarantees provided for the Securities;
- (24) any provisions with respect to the subordination of the rights of holders of the Securities to other security holders or creditors of the Company;
- (25) any restrictions on transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities of the series; and
- (26) any other terms of the series.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to any such Board Resolution or in any indentures supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate of the Company setting forth the terms of the series.

Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different redemption dates.

#### Section 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.

The Securities of any series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Securities shall be substantially of the tenor and purport as set forth in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or as provided in a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, and they may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any securities exchange on which Securities of that series may be listed, or to conform to usage.

#### Section 2.03 Denominations: Provisions for Payment.

The Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities and in the denominations of two thousand U.S. dollars (\$2,000) or any integral multiple thereof, subject to Section 2.01(a)(11). The Securities of a particular series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rate specified with respect to that series. Subject to Section 2.01(a)(18), the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in the coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time is legal tender for public and private debt, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

The interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment specified in such Security or in a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto with respect to such series of Securities. In the event that any Security of a particular series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.03.

Any interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of the same series (herein called "**Defaulted Interest**") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company, at its election, as provided in clause (1) or clause (2) below:

(1) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Security Register (as hereinafter defined), not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered on such special record date.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution or one or more indentures supplemental hereto establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the term "regular record date" as used in this Section with respect to a series of Securities and any Interest Payment Date for such series shall mean either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month, or the first day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

#### Section 2.04 Execution and Authentications.

The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by one of its Officers. Signatures may be in the form of a manual or facsimile signature.

The Company may use the facsimile signature of any Person who shall have been an Officer, notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Securities shall be authenticated and delivered or disposed of such Person shall have ceased to be such an officer of the Company. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication by the Trustee.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, or by an Authenticating Agent. Such signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a written order of the Company for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, signed by an Officer, and the Trustee in accordance with such written order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall receive, and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating (i) that the form and terms thereof have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture, (ii) all conditions precedent to the issuance of such Securities have been satisfied, and the (iii) the Securities, when issued by the Company and if applicable, authenticated by the Trustee, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to any Bankruptcy Law or other insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium, and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or at law).

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, powers, indemnities or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

#### Section 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

(a) Securities of any series may be exchanged upon presentation thereof at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, for other Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and for a like aggregate principal amount, upon payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, all as provided in this Section. In respect of any Securities so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

**(b)** The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, at its office or agency designated for such purpose a register or registers (herein referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall register the Securities and the transfers of Securities as in this Article provided and which at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The registrar for the purpose of registering Securities and transfer of Securities as herein provided shall be appointed as authorized by Board Resolution or herein (the "Security Registrar"). The Company hereby appoints Continental Stock Transfer and Trust as the initial Security Registrar.

Upon surrender for transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Security Registrar, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series as the Security presented for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Security Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

- (c) Except as provided pursuant to <u>Section 2.01</u> pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, no service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, or issue of new Securities in case of partial redemption of any series, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, other than exchanges pursuant to <u>Section 2.06</u>, <u>Section 3.03(b)</u> and <u>Section 9.04</u> not involving any transfer.
- (d) The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, exchange or register the transfer of any Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of less than all the Outstanding Securities of the same series and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, nor (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series or portions thereof called for redemption, other than the unredeemed portion of any such Securities being redeemed in part. The provisions of this Section 2.05 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.11 hereof.

The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

#### Section 2.06 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities (printed, lithographed or typewritten) of any authorized denomination. Such temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every temporary Security of any series shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay the Company will execute and will furnish definitive Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor (without charge to the holders), at the office or agency of the Company designated for the purpose, and the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series, unless the Company advises the Trustee to the effect that definitive Securities need not be executed and furnished until further notice from the Company. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

#### Section 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.

In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company (subject to the next succeeding sentence) shall execute, and upon the Company's request the Trustee (subject as aforesaid) shall authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Security shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Security and of the ownership thereof. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company. Upon the issuance of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

In case any Security that has matured or is about to mature shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may require to save them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every replacement Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the same series duly issued hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

#### Section 2.08 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange or registration of transfer shall, if surrendered to the Company or any paying agent, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly required or permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. The Trustee shall dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and at the written request of the Company, deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. If the Company shall otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

#### Section 2.09 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Securities any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and of the holders of the Securities.

#### Section 2.10 Authenticating Agent.

So long as any of the Securities of any series remain Outstanding there may be an Authenticating Agent for any or all such series of Securities which the Trustee shall have the right to appoint. Said Authenticating Agent shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. All references in this Indenture to the authentication of Securities by the Trustee shall be deemed to include authentication by an Authenticating Agent for such series. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall be a corporation that has a combined capital and surplus, as most recently reported or determined by it, sufficient under the laws of any jurisdiction under which it is organized or in which it is doing business to conduct a trust business, and that is otherwise authorized under such laws to conduct such business and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities. If at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with these provisions, it shall resign immediately.

Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time (and upon request by the Company shall) terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon resignation, termination or cessation of eligibility of any Authenticating Agent, the Trustee may appoint an eligible successor Authenticating Agent acceptable to the Company. Any successor Authenticating Agent, upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder, shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent pursuant hereto.

#### Section 2.11 Global Securities.

- (a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 2.04, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security that (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all of the Outstanding Securities of such series, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.11 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depositary or to a successor Depositary or to a nominee of such successor Depositary."
- **(b)** Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.05, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.05, only to another nominee of the Depositary for such series, or to a successor Depositary for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.
- (c) If at any time the Depositary for a series of the Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such series or if at any time the Depositary for such series shall no longer be registered or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, and a successor Depositary for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, or if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Company has received a request from the Depositary or from the Trustee, this Section 2.11 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and subject to Section 2.04, the Trustee will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.11 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and, subject to Section 2.04, the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officer's Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Depositary for delivery to the Persons in whose names such Securities a

#### **ARTICLE 3**

#### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

#### Section 3.01 Redemption.

The Company may redeem the Securities of any series issued hereunder on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

#### Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption.

(a) In case the Company shall desire to exercise such right to redeem all or, as the case may be, a portion of the Securities of any series in accordance with any right the Company reserved for itself to do so pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the Company shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, give notice of such redemption to holders of the Securities of such series to be redeemed by mailing, first class postage prepaid, a notice of such redemption not less than 30 days and not more than 60 days before the date fixed for redemption of that series to such holders at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered holder receives the notice. In any case, failure duly to give such notice to the holder of any Security of any series designated for redemption in whole or in part, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities of such series or any other series. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate evidencing compliance with any such restriction.

Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption and the redemption price at which Securities of that series are to be redeemed, and shall state that payment of the redemption price of such Securities to be redeemed will be made at the office or agency of the Company, upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, that from and after said date interest will cease to accrue and that the redemption is from a sinking fund, if such is the case. Unless otherwise indicated for a particular Series by Board Resolution, a supplemental indenture hereto or an Officer's Certificate, a notice of redemption may not be conditional. If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the notice to the holders of Securities of that series to be redeemed in part shall specify the particular Securities to be so redeemed.

In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and shall state that on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

(b) If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company shall give the Trustee at least 35 days' notice (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) in advance of the date fixed for redemption as to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of the series to be redeemed in the case of global notes, in the manner provided for by the policies and procedures of DTC, or in the case of physical notes, by the Trustee by lot or in such other manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair in its discretion and that may provide for the selection of a portion or portions (equal to two thousand U.S. dollars (\$2,000) or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of such Securities of a denomination larger than \$1,000, the Securities to be redeemed and shall thereafter promptly notify the Company in writing of the numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, in whole or in part. The Company may, if and whenever it shall so elect, by delivery of instructions signed on its behalf by an Officer, instruct the Trustee or any paying agent to call all or any part of the Securities of a particular series for redemption and to give notice of redemption in the manner set forth in this Section, such notice to be in the name of the Company or its own name as the Trustee or such paying agent may deem advisable. In any case in which notice of redemption is to be given by the Trustee or any such paying agent, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to, or permit to remain with, the Trustee or such paying agent to give any notice by mail that may be required under the provisions of this Section.

#### Section 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption.

(a) If the giving of notice of redemption shall have been completed as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities of the series to be redeemed specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and interest on such Securities or portions of Securities shall cease to accrue on and after the date fixed for redemption, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such redemption price and accrued interest with respect to any such Security or portion thereof. On presentation and surrender of such Securities on or after the date fixed for redemption at the place of payment specified in the notice, said Securities shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable redemption price for such series, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption (but if the date fixed for redemption is an interest payment date, the interest installment payable on such date shall be payable to the registered holder at the close of business on the applicable record date pursuant to Section 2.03).

(b) Upon presentation of any Security of such series that is to be redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the office or agency where the Security is presented shall deliver to the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security of the same series of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

#### Section 3.04 Sinking Fund.

The provisions of Sections 3.04, 3.05 and 3.06 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.05. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

#### Section 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (i) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series and (ii) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

#### Section 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of the series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.05 and the basis for such credit and will, together with such Officer's Certificate, deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.02 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.02. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

#### **ARTICLE 4**

#### **COVENANTS**

#### Section 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

The Company will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of that series at the time and place and in the manner provided herein and established with respect to such Securities. Payments of principal on the Securities may be made at the time provided herein and established with respect to such Securities by U.S. dollar check drawn on and mailed to the address of the Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or U.S. dollar wire transfer to, a U.S. dollar account if such Securities hall have furnished wire instructions to the Trustee no later than 15 days prior to the relevant payment date. Payments of interest on the Securities may be made at the time provided herein and established with respect to such Securities by U.S. dollar check mailed to the address of the Securityholder entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register, or U.S. dollar wire transfer to, a U.S. dollar account if such Securityholder shall have furnished wire instructions in writing to the Security Registrar and the Trustee no later than 15 days prior to the relevant payment date.

#### Section 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

So long as any series of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency with respect to each such series and at such other location or locations as may be designated as provided in this Section 4.02, where (i) Securities of that series may be presented for payment, (ii) Securities of that series may be presented as herein above authorized for registration of transfer and exchange, and (iii) notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be given or served, such designation to continue with respect to such office or agency until the Company shall, by written notice signed by any officer authorized to sign an Officer's Certificate and delivered to the Trustee, designate some other office or agency for such purposes or any of them. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, notices and demands. The Company initially appoints the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee as its paying agent with respect to the Securities.

#### Section 4.03 Paying Agents.

- (a) If the Company shall appoint one or more paying agents for all or any series of the Securities, other than the Trustee, the Company will cause each such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Company, subject to the provisions of this Section:
- (1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor of such Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto;

- (2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor of such Securities) to make any payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable;
- (3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any failure referred to in the preceding paragraph (a)(2) above, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent; and
- (4) that it will perform all other duties of paying agent as set forth in this Indenture.
- (b) If the Company shall act as its own paying agent with respect to any series of the Securities, it will on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay such principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due on Securities of that series until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of such action, or any failure (by it or any other obligor on such Securities) to take such action. Whenever the Company shall have one or more paying agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with the paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of this action or failure so to act.
- (c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, (i) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, and (ii) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any paying agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such paying agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such paying agent; and, upon such payment by the Company or any paying agent to the Trustee, the Company or such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

#### Section 4.04 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in <u>Section 7.10</u>, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

#### Section 4.05 Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.

The Company will not, while any of the Securities remain Outstanding, consolidate with or merge into any other Person, in either case where the Company is not the survivor of such transaction, or sell or convey all or substantially all of its property to any other Person unless the provisions of Article Ten hereof are complied with.

#### **ARTICLE 5**

#### SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

#### Section 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.

The Security Registrar shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of the holders of Securities of each Series as of such regular record date and shall otherwise comply with Section 312(a) of the Trust Indenture Act. If the Trustee is not the Security Registrar, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least 15 days after each regular record date (as described in Section 2.03) and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing a list, in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the holders of Securities of each Series.

#### Section 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.

- (a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in <u>Section 5.01</u> and as to the names and addresses of holders of Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar (if acting in such capacity).
- (b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.
- (c) Securityholders may communicate as provided in Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and, in connection with any such communications, the Trustee shall satisfy its obligations under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the provisions of Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 5.03 Reports by the Company.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to provide (which delivery may be via electronic mail) to the Trustee within 30 days, after the Company files the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; provided, however, the Company shall not be required to deliver to the Trustee any materials for which the Company has sought and received confidential treatment by the Commission; and provided further, that so long as such filings by the Company are available on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (EDGAR), or Interactive Data Electronic Applications (IDEA), or any successor system, such filings shall be deemed to have been filed with the Trustee for purposes hereof without any further action required by the Company. For the avoidance of doubt, a failure by the Company to file annual reports, information and other reports with the SEC within the time period prescribed thereof by the Commission shall not be deemed a breach of this Section 5.03.

(b) Delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 5.03 is for informational purposes only and the information and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein, or determinable from information contained therein including the Company's compliance with any of their covenants thereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on an Officer's Certificate). The Trustee shall not be obligated to monitor or confirm, on a continuing basis or otherwise, our compliance with the covenants or with respect to any reports or other documents filed with the SEC or website under this Indenture or participate in any conference calls.

#### Section 5.04 Reports by the Trustee.

- (a) If required by Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee, within sixty (60) days after each May 1, shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register, a brief report dated as of such May 1, which complies with Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (b) The Trustee shall comply with Section 313(b) and 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.
- (c) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be filed by the Trustee with the Company, with each securities exchange upon which any Securities are listed (if so listed) and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when any Securities become listed on any securities exchange.

#### ARTICLE 6

#### REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

#### Section 6.01 Events of Default.

- (a) Whenever used herein with respect to Securities of a particular series, "Event of Default" means any one or more of the following events that has occurred and is continuing:
- (1) the Company defaults in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default continues for a period of 90 days; provided, however, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by the Company in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;
- (2) the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series; provided, however, that a valid extension of the maturity of such Securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;

- (3) the Company fails to observe or perform any other of its covenants or agreements with respect to that series contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to that series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof (other than a covenant or agreement that has been expressly included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than such series) for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee, by registered or certified mail, or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;
- (4) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law (i) commences a voluntary case, (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case, (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property or (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
- (5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order under any Bankruptcy Law that (i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case, (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company for all or substantially all of its property or (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days.
- (b) In each and every such case (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or clause (5) above), unless the principal of all the Securities of that series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Securityholders), may declare the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or clause (5) above occurs, the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that series shall automatically be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the holders of the Securities.
- (c) At any time after the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on the Securities of that series shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all Securities of that series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment is enforceable under applicable law, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06, and (ii) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such series, other than the nonpayment of principal on (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on Securities of that series that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.06.

No such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(d) In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right with respect to Securities of that series under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceedings, the Company and the Trustee shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

#### Section 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

- (a) The Company covenants that (i) in case it shall default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of a series, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 90 days, or (ii) in case it shall default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of a series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of a series or upon redemption or upon declaration or otherwise then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of that series, the whole amount that then shall have been become due and payable on all such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06.
- (b) If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law or equity out of the property of the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series, wherever situated.
- (c) In case of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, or its creditors or property, the Trustee shall have power to intervene in such proceedings and take any action therein that may be permitted by the court and shall (except as may be otherwise provided by law) be entitled to file such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the holders of Securities of such series allowed for the entire amount due and payable by the Company under the Indenture at the date of institution of such proceedings and for any additional amount that may become due and payable by the Company after such date, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claim, and to distribute the same after the deduction of the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the holders of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to such Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it under Section 7.06.

(d) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the terms established with respect to Securities of that series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of such Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for payment to the Trustee of any amounts due under Section 7.06, be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of that series or the rights of any holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

#### Section 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.

Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article with respect to a particular series of Securities shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities of that series, and notation thereon of the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of reasonable costs and expenses of collection and of all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person lawfully entitled thereto.

#### Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits.

No holder of any Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the Securities of such series specifying such Event of Default, as hereinbefore provided; (ii) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as Trustee hereunder; (iii) such holder or holders shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; (iv) the Trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding and (v) during such 90 day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary or any other provisions of this Indenture, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Security, as therein provided, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or redemption date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder and by accepting a Security hereunder it is expressly understood, intended and covenanted by the taker and holder of every Security of such series with every other such taker and holder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the holders of any other of such Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities of such series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

#### Section 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.07, all powers and remedies given by this Article to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to such Securities.

**(b)** No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

#### Section 6.06 Control by Securityholders.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding, determined in accordance with Section 8.04, shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture or subject the Trustee in its sole discretion to personal liability. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed, subject to the Trustee's duties under the Trust Indenture Act, would involve the Trustee in personal liability or might be unduly prejudicial to the Securityholders not involved in the proceeding. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding affected thereby, determined in accordance with Section 8.04, may on behalf of the holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default in the performance of any of the covenants contained herein or established pursuant to Section 2.01 with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due by the terms of such Securities otherwise than by acceleration (unless such default has been cured and a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal and any premium has been deposited with the Trustee (in accordance with Section 6.01(c)). Upon any such waiver, the default covered thereby shall be deemed to be cured for all purposes of this Indenture and the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities of such series shall be rest

#### Section 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Securities by such holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security of such series, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or established pursuant to this Indenture.

#### ARTICLE 7

#### CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

#### Section 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.

- (a) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform with respect to the Securities of such series such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (that has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.
- (b) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own grossly negligent action, its own grossly negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
- (i) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to that series that may have occurred:
- (A) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of such series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities of such series except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and
- (B) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may with respect to the Securities of such series conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture;

- (ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was grossly negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
- (iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series; and
- (iv) none of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Indenture or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

#### Section 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

- (a) The Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution, Officer's Certificate, or an instrument signed in the name of the Company by any authorized officer of the Company (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein);
- (c) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or, if requested, any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby;
- (e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security, or other papers or documents, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the particular series affected thereby (determined as provided in Section 8.04); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against such costs, expenses or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand;

- (g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (h) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, epidemic, disease, pandemic, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services; it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances;
- (i) In no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action; and
- (j) The Trustee may accept and act upon instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods; provided, however, that (a) the party providing such written instructions, subsequent to such transmission of written instructions, shall provide the originally executed instructions or directions to the Trustee in a timely manner, and (b) such originally executed instructions or directions shall be signed by an authorized representative of the party providing such instructions. If the party elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Company and the party providing electronic instructions agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of such electronic methods to submit instructions and directions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk or interception and misuse by third parties.

(k) In addition, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any default or Event of Default until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice from the Company or a Securityholder describing such default or Event of Default, and stating that such notice is a notice of default or Event of Default.

#### Section 7.03 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals, Indenture or Securities.

- (a) The recitals contained herein and in the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same.
- (b) The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities.
- (c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or established pursuant to Section 2.01, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any paying agent other than the Trustee.

#### Section 7.04 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee or any paying agent or Security Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, paying agent or Security Registrar.

#### Section 7.05 Moneys Held in Trust.

Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon.

#### Section 7.06 Compensation and Reimbursement.<sup>3</sup>

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust) as the Company and the Trustee may from time to time agree in writing, for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Trustee, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its gross negligence or bad faith and except as the Company and Trustee may from time to time agree in writing.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> A reasonability requirement as to Trustee's expenses is not unusual and is acceptable to many Trustees.

(b) The Company covenants to indemnify and defend the Trustee (and its officers, agents, directors and employees) for, and to hold it harmless against, any claims, expenses, obligations, loss, liability, damage, injuries, stamp or similar taxes, actions, suits, judgement, costs or expense (including reasonable attorney's and agent's fees and expenses) incurred of whatever kind or nature regardless of their merit, demanded, asserted or claimed against the Trustee directly or indirectly relating to, or arising from, claims against the Trustee (whether asserted by any Securityholder, the Company or otherwise), including without limitation the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture (including the indemnification provided herein), except to the extent of the gross negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim of liability in the premises.

(c) The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder and shall survive the discharge of the Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities.

#### Section 7.07 Reliance on Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it reasonably necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officer's Certificate or Opinion of Counsel delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

#### Section 7.08 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee and the Company shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 7.09 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to the Securities issued hereunder which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by federal, state, territorial, or District of Columbia authority.

The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.10.

#### Section 7.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

- (a) The Trustee or any successor hereafter appointed may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and by transmitting notice of resignation by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders of such series, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction at the sole expense of the Company for the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series, or any Securityholder of that series who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.
- **(b)** In case at any time any one of the following shall occur:
- (i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 7.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months; or
- (ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 7.09</u> and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder; or
- (iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or commence a voluntary bankruptcy proceeding, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or consented to, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation; then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of that holder and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

- (c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may appoint a successor Trustee for such series with the consent of the Company.
- (d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of a series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in <u>Section 7.11</u>.
- (e) Any successor trustee appointed pursuant to this Section may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more series or all of such series, and at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series.

# Section 7.11 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.

- (a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights, powers, and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.
- (b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor trustee shall accept such appointment and which (i) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates, (ii) shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (iii) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture, and each such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates.

- (c) Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.
- (d) No successor trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.
- (e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall transmit notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. If the Company fails to transmit such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be transmitted at the expense of the Company.

#### Section 7.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee, including the administration of the trust created by this Indenture, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 7.08 and eligible under the provisions of Section 7.09, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

#### Section 7.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent included therein.

#### Section 7.14 Notice of Default.

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing and if a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has received notice of such Event of Default in accordance with Section 7.02(k), the Trustee shall mail to each Securityholder in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act notice of the Event of Default within the earlier of 90 days after it occurs and 30 days after written notice of it is received by the Trustee, unless such Event of Default has been cured; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Securityholders.

#### **ARTICLE 8**

#### CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

#### Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a majority or specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such majority or specified percentage of that series have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by such holders of Securities of that series in person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing.

If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders of any series any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officer's Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such series for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities of that series have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities of that series shall be computed as of the record date; provided, however, that no such authorization, agreement or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

#### Section 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder (such proof will not require notarization) or his agent or proxy and proof of the holding by any Person of any of the Securities shall be sufficient if made in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any such Person of any instrument may be proved in any reasonable manner acceptable to the Trustee.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register of such Securities or by a certificate of the Security Registrar thereof.

The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

#### Section 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of any Security, the Company, the Trustee, any paying agent and any Security Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name such Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon made by anyone other than the Security Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.03) interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any paying agent nor any Security Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

#### Section 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities of a particular series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, the Securities of that series that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only Securities of such series that the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. The Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not a Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

## Section 8.05 Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any holder of a Security of that series that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee, and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in exchange therefor, on registration of transfer thereof or in place thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of all the Securities of that series.

#### **ARTICLE 9**

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

#### Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.

In addition to any supplemental indenture otherwise authorized by this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect), without the consent of the Securityholders, for one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) to cure any ambiguity, defect, or inconsistency herein or in the Securities of any series;
- (b) to comply with Article Ten;
- (c) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (d) to add to the covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions relating to the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and the continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;
- (e) to add guarantors with respect to any or all of the Securities or to secure any or all of the Securities or the guarantees, if any;
- (f) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of Securities, as herein set forth;
- (g) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;

- (h) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in <u>Section 2.01</u>, to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or any series of Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of Securities:
- (i) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee and to add to or change any provisions to provide for or facilitate administration by more than one trustee;
- (j) to comply with the applicable procedures of the applicable Depositary; or
- (k) to comply with any requirements of the Commission or any successor in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, powers, indemnities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

## Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.

With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture or indentures at the time Outstanding, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner not covered by Section 9.01 the rights of the holders of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the holders of each Security then Outstanding and affected thereby, (a) extend the fixed maturity of any Securities of any series (or postpone the date fixed for the payment of any sinking fund or analogous obligation with respect to any series of Securities), or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders of any series affected thereby under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

#### Section 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties, powers, indemnities and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

#### Section 9.04 Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of such supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, may bear a notation in form approved by the Company, provided such form meets the requirements of any securities exchange upon which such series may be listed, as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of that series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of that series then Outstanding.

#### Section 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by its Board Resolutions authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders to the extent required to consent thereto as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties, powers, indemnities or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion but shall not be obligated to enter into such supplemental indenture. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, shall receive an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article is authorized or permitted by the terms of this Article and that all conditions precedent to the execution of the supplemental indenture have been complied with.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Company shall (or shall direct the Trustee to) transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders of all series affected thereby as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Any failure of the Company to mail, or cause the mailing of, such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

#### **ARTICLE 10**

#### SUCCESSOR ENTITY

#### Section 10.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc.

Nothing contained in this Indenture shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company) or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the property of the Company or its successor or successors as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to any other corporation (whether or not affiliated with the Company or its successor or successors) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, (a) the Company hereby covenants and agrees that, upon any such consolidation or merger (in each case, if the Company is not the survivor of such transaction), sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (premium, if any) and interest on all of the Securities of all series in accordance with the terms of each series, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture with respect to each series or established with respect to such series pursuant to Section 2.01 to be kept or performed by the Company shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect) reasonably satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee by the entity formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or by the entity which shall have acquired such property and (b) in the event that the Securities of any series then Outstanding are convertible into or exchangeable for shares of that series shall thereafter be entitled to receive upon conversion or exchange of such Securities or property to which a holder of the number of shares of common stock or other securities of the Company deliverable upon conversion or exchange of those Securities would have

#### Section 10.02 Successor Entity Substituted.

(a) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor entity by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the obligations set forth under Section 10.01 on all of the Securities of all series Outstanding, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named as the Company herein, and thereupon the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

(b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

(c) Nothing contained in this Article shall require any action by the Company in the case of a consolidation or merger of any Person into the Company where the Company is the survivor of such transaction, or the acquisition by the Company, by purchase or otherwise, of all or any part of the property of any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company).

#### **ARTICLE 11**

#### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

#### Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

If at any time: (a) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of a series theretofore authenticated and not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (other than any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07 and Securities for whose payment money or Governmental Obligations have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereupon repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 11.05); or (b) all such Securities of a particular series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company shall deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in moneys or Governmental Obligations or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such series by the Company then this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be of further effect with respect to such series except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02, 4.03 and 7.10, that shall survive until the date of maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, and Sections 7.06 and 11.05, that shall survive to such date and thereafter, and the Trustee, on demand of the Co

#### Section 11.02 Discharge of Obligations.

If at any time all such Securities of a particular series not heretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or that have not become due and payable as described in Section 11.01 shall have been paid by the Company by depositing irrevocably with the Trustee as trust funds moneys or an amount of Governmental Obligations sufficient to pay at maturity or upon redemption all such Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and if the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company with respect to such series, then after the date such moneys or Governmental Obligations, as the case may be, are deposited with the Trustee the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to such series shall cease to be of further effect except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02, 4.03, 7.06, 7.10 and 11.05 hereof that shall survive until such Securities shall mature and be paid.

Thereafter, Sections 7.06 and 11.05 shall survive.

#### Section 11.03 Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust.

All moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 11.01 or 11.02 shall be held in trust and shall be available for payment as due, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Company acting as its own paying agent), to the holders of the particular series of Securities for the payment or redemption of which such moneys or Governmental Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee.

#### Section 11.04 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys or Governmental Obligations then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations.

#### Section 11.05 Repayment to Company.

Any moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with any paying agent or the Trustee, or then held by the Company, in trust for payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of a particular series that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the holders of such Securities for at least two years after the date upon which the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such Securities shall have respectively become due and payable, or such other shorter period set forth in applicable escheat or abandoned or unclaimed property law, shall be repaid to the Company on May 31 of each year or upon the Company's written request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and thereupon the paying agent and the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations, and the holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as a general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof.

#### **ARTICLE 12**

## IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

#### Section 12.01 No Recourse.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any such predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities.

#### **ARTICLE 13**

#### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### Section 13.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns.

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture made by or on behalf of the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

## Section 13.02 Actions by Successor.

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the corresponding board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at the time be the lawful successor of the Company.

#### Section 13.03 Surrender of Company Powers.

The Company by instrument in writing executed by authority of its Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee may surrender any of the powers reserved to the Company, and thereupon such power so surrendered shall terminate both as to the Company and as to any successor corporation.

#### Section 13.04 Notices.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any notice, request or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given, made or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Securities or by any other Person pursuant to this Indenture to or on the Company may be given or served by being deposited in first class mail, postage prepaid, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: AFC Gamma, Inc., 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770, West Palm Beach, FL 33401, Attention: Chief Legal Officer (with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice): O'Melveny & Myers LLP, 7 Times Square, New York, NY 10036, Attention: Jeeho Lee, Esq.). Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder or by any other Person pursuant to this Indenture to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee (with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice): Perkins Coie LLP, 1155 Avenue of the Americas, 22<sup>nd</sup> Floor, New York, NY 11036, Attention: Ronald Sarubbi, Esq.). Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder or by any other Person pursuant to this Indenture to or upon the Security Registrar shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing, as follows: Continental Stock Transfer and Trust, CSTMail@continentalstock.com.

#### Section 13.05 Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial; Consent to Jurisdiction.

- (a) This Indenture and each Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the internal laws of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of said State, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in the application of any laws other than the laws of the State of New York, except to the extent that the Trust Indenture Act is applicable.
- (b) EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, EACH SECURITY OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.
- (c) Each of the parties hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court of the State of New York sitting in New York County and of the United States District Court of the Southern District of New York, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Indenture and any Security, or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York State or, to the extent permitted by law, in such Federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Nothing in this Indenture shall affect any right that the Trustee (in each of its various capacities as designated from time to time hereunder) or any Holder may have to bring any action or proceeding relating to this Indenture against the Company or its properties in the courts of any jurisdiction to enforce any judgment, order or process entered by such courts situate within the State of New York, or to enjoin any violations hereof or for relief ancillary hereto or otherwise to collect on loans or enforce the payment of any Security or to enforce, protect or maintain their rights and claims or for any other lawful purpose. The Company further agrees that any action or proceeding brought against the Trustee (in each of its various capacities as designated from time to time hereunder) if brought by the Company, shall be brought only in New York State or, to the extent permitted by law, in such Federal Court.

#### Section 13.06 Treatment of Securities as Debt.

It is intended that the Securities will be treated as indebtedness and not as equity for federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Indenture shall be interpreted to further this intention.

#### Section 13.07 Certificates and Opinions as to Conditions Precedent.

- (a) Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture (other than the certificate to be delivered pursuant to Section 13.12) relating to the proposed action have been complied with and, if requested, an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with.
- (b) Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant in this Indenture shall include (i) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (iii) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is reasonably necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and (iv) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 13.08 Payments on Business Days.

Except as provided pursuant to <u>Section 2.01</u> pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, in any case where the date of maturity of interest or principal of any Security or the date of redemption of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of maturity or redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such nominal date.

#### Section 13.09 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trust Indenture Act shall control.

#### Section 13.10 Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, including in electronic .pdf format, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," "delivery," and words of like import in or relating to this Indenture or any document to be signed in connection with this Indenture (including, without limitation, the Notes and any Officer's Certificate) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, including without limitation, digital signature provided by DocuSign (or such other digital signature provider as specified in writing to Trustee by the authorized representative), each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature. The Company agrees to assume all risks arising out of the use of using digital signatures and electronic methods to submit communications to Trustee, including without limitation the risk of Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions, and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

#### Section 13.11 Separability.

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Securities, but this Indenture and such Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

#### Section 13.12 Compliance Certificates.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which any Securities of any series were outstanding, an officer's certificate stating whether or not the signers know of any Event of Default that occurred during such fiscal year. Such certificate shall contain a certification from the principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer of the Company that a review has been conducted of the activities of the Company and the Company's performance under this Indenture and that the Company has complied with all conditions and covenants under this Indenture. For purposes of this Section 13.12, such compliance shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided under this Indenture. If the officer of the Company signing such certificate has knowledge of such an Event of Default, the certificate shall describe any such Event of Default and its status.

#### Section 13.13 FATCA.

In order to comply with applicable tax laws (inclusive of rules, regulations and interpretations promulgated by competent authorities) related to this Indenture in effect from time to time ("Applicable FATCA Law") that a foreign financial institution, issuer, trustee, paying agent or other party is or has agreed to be subject to, the Company agrees (i) to provide the Trustee sufficient information about the parties and/or transactions (including any modification to the terms of such transactions) so the Trustee can determine whether it has tax related obligations under Applicable FATCA Law, (ii) that the Trustee shall be entitled to make any withholding or deduction from payments to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable FATCA Law for which the Trustee shall not have any liability and (iii) to hold harmless the Trustee for any losses it may suffer due to the actions it takes to comply with Applicable FATCA Law. The terms of this section shall survive the termination of this Indenture.

AFC GAMMA, INC.	
By:	
Name: Title:	
THE.	
TMI TRUST COMPANY, as Trustee	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	
CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER AND TRUST, as Security Registrar	ar
By:	
Name:	
Title:	
	47

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

# CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE (1)

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as Amended	Section of Indenture
310(a)	7.09
310(b)	7.08
	7.10
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	7.13
311(b)	7.13
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	5.01
	5.02(a)
312(b)	5.02(c)
312(c)	5.02(c)
313(a)	5.04(a)
313(b)	5.04(b)
313(c)	5.04(a)
212(4)	5.04(b)
313(d) 314(a)	5.04(c) 5.03
314(a)	13.12
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)	13.07(a)
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	13.07(b)
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a)	7.01(a)
	7.01(b)
315(b)	7.14
315(c)	7.01
315(d)	7.01(b)
315(e)	6.07
316(a)	6.06
	8.04
316(b)	6.04
316(c)	8.01
317(a)	6.02
317(b)	4.03
318(a)	13.09

(1) This Cross-Reference Table does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.



# 750 E. PRATT STREET SUITE 900 BALTIMORE, MD 21202 **T** 410.244.7400 **F** 410.244.7742 www.Venable.com

April 5, 2022

AFC Gamma, Inc. 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, Florida 33401

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have served as Maryland counsel to AFC Gamma, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with certain matters of Maryland law arising out of the registration by the Company on Form S-3 of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$1,000,000,000 of the following securities: (a) shares (the "Common Shares") of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share ("Common Stock"); (b) shares (the "Preferred Shares") of preferred stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share ("Preferred Stock"); (c) senior, subordinated and/or senior subordinated debt securities (the "Debt Securities"); (d) warrants to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock and/or Debt Securities (the "Warrants"); (e) rights to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock and/or Debt Securities (the "Rights"); and (f) units consisting of two or more of the foregoing classes or series of securities (the "Units" and, together with the Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Debt Securities, Warrants and Rights, the "Securities"), covered by the above-referenced Registration Statement (as amended and supplemented, the "Registration Statement"), filed by the Company with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), on or about the date hereof.

In connection with our representation of the Company, and as a basis for the opinion hereinafter set forth, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Documents"):

- 1. The Registration Statement and the related form of prospectus included therein (the "Prospectus"), substantially in the form to be transmitted to the Commission under the Securities Act;
  - 2. The charter of the Company (the "Charter"), certified by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT");
  - 3. The Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (the "Bylaws"), certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
- 4. Resolutions (the "Resolutions") adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board"), relating to, among other matters, the approval of the filing of the Registration Statement, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;



- 5. A certificate of the SDAT as to the good standing of the Company, dated as of a recent date;
- 6. A certificate executed by an officer of the Company, dated as of the date hereof; and
- 7. Such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to express the opinion set forth below, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein.

In expressing the opinion set forth below, we have assumed the following:

- 1. Each individual executing any of the Documents, whether on behalf of such individual or another person, is legally competent to do so.
- 2. Each individual executing any of the Documents on behalf of a party (other than the Company) is duly authorized to do so.
- 3. Each of the parties (other than the Company) executing any of the Documents has duly and validly executed and delivered each of the Documents to which such party is a signatory, and such party's obligations set forth therein are legal, valid and binding and are enforceable in accordance with all stated terms.
- 4. All Documents submitted to us as originals are authentic. The form and content of all Documents submitted to us as unexecuted drafts do not differ in any respect relevant to this opinion from the form and content of such Documents as executed and delivered. All Documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies conform to the original documents. All signatures on all Documents are genuine. All public records reviewed or relied upon by us or on our behalf are true and complete. All representations, warranties, statements and information contained in the Documents are true and complete. There has been no oral or written modification of, or amendment to, any of the Documents, and there has been no waiver of any provision of any of the Documents, by action or omission of the parties or otherwise.
- 5. The issuance, and certain terms, of the Securities to be issued by the Company from time to time will be authorized and approved by the Board, or a duly authorized committee thereof, in accordance with the Maryland General Corporation Law, the Charter, the Bylaws and the Resolutions and, with respect to Preferred Shares, Articles Supplementary setting forth the number of shares and the terms of any class or series of Preferred Stock (the "Articles Supplementary") to be issued by the Company will be filed with and accepted for record by the SDAT prior to the issuance of such Preferred Shares (such authorization and approval and, if applicable, acceptance for record, are referred to herein as the "Corporate Proceedings").



- 6. Upon the issuance of any Common Shares, including any Common Shares which may be issued upon conversion or exercise of any other Securities that are convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter.
- 7. Upon the issuance of any Preferred Shares, including any Preferred Shares which may be issued upon conversion or exercise of any other Securities that are convertible into or exercisable for Preferred Stock, the total number of shares of Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, and the total number of issued and outstanding shares of the applicable class or series of Preferred Stock designated pursuant to the Charter, will not exceed, respectively, the total number of shares, and the number of shares of such class or series, of Preferred Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter.
  - 8. Any Securities convertible into or exercisable for any other Securities will be duly converted or exercised in accordance with their terms.
- 9. None of the Securities will be issued in violation of the restrictions on ownership and transfer set forth in Article VII of the Charter or any comparable provision in the Articles Supplementary creating any class or series of Preferred Stock.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein, it is our opinion that:

- 1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the SDAT.
- 2. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Common Shares, the issuance of the Common Shares will be duly authorized and, when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Registration Statement and the Corporate Proceedings, the Common Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Preferred Shares, the issuance of the Preferred Shares will be duly authorized and, when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Registration Statement and the Corporate Proceedings, the Preferred Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 4. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Debt Securities, the issuance of the Debt Securities will be duly authorized.
  - 5. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Warrants, the issuance of the Warrants will be duly authorized.
  - 6. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Rights, the issuance of the Rights will be duly authorized.



7. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Units, the issuance of the Units will be duly authorized.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Maryland and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. We express no opinion as to the applicability or effect of federal or state securities laws, including the securities laws of the State of Maryland, or as to federal or state laws regarding fraudulent transfers. To the extent that any matter as to which our opinion is expressed herein would be governed by the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Maryland, we do not express any opinion on such matter. The opinion expressed herein is subject to the effect of any judicial decision which may permit the introduction of parol evidence to modify the terms or the interpretation of agreements.

The opinion expressed herein is limited to the matters specifically set forth herein and no other opinion shall be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any fact that might change the opinion expressed herein after the date hereof.

This opinion is being furnished to you for submission to the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of the name of our firm therein. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Venable LLP



# 750 E. PRATT STREET SUITE 900 BALTIMORE, MD 21202 T 410.244.7400 F 410.244.7742 www.Venable.com

April 5, 2022

AFC Gamma, Inc. 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, Florida 33401

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have served as Maryland counsel to AFC Gamma, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with certain matters of Maryland law relating to the registration by the Company of shares of its common stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Common Stock"), having an aggregate offering price of up to \$75,000,000 (the "Shares"), which may be sold from time to time pursuant to an Open Market Sale Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (the "Open Market Sale Agreement"), by and among the Company, AFC Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Jefferies LLC and JMP Securities LLC. This firm did not participate in the drafting or negotiation of the Open Market Sale Agreement.

In connection with our representation of the Company, and as a basis for the opinion hereinafter set forth, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Documents"):

- 1. The Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement"), in the form in which it was transmitted to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") for filing on or about the date hereof under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");
- 2. The base prospectus, dated as of the date hereof, that forms a part of the Registration Statement and the ATM prospectus, dated as of the date hereof, in the form in which it was transmitted to the Commission for filing pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated under the 1933 Act;
  - 3. The charter of the Company (the "Charter"), certified by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT");
  - 4. The Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
  - 5. A certificate of the SDAT as to the good standing of the Company, dated as of a recent date;
- 6. Resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company and a duly authorized committee thereof (the "Resolutions"), relating to, among other matters, (a) the authorization of the execution and delivery by the Company of the Open Market Sale Agreement and (b) the sale and issuance of the Shares, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;



- 7. The Open Market Sale Agreement;
- 8. A certificate executed by an officer of the Company, dated as of the date hereof; and
- 9. Such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to express the opinion set forth below, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein.

In expressing the opinion set forth below, we have assumed the following:

- 1. Each individual executing any of the Documents, whether on behalf of such individual or another person, is legally competent to do so.
- 2. Each individual executing any of the Documents on behalf of a party (other than the Company) is duly authorized to do so.
- 3. Each of the parties (other than the Company) executing any of the Documents has duly and validly executed and delivered each of the Documents to which such party is a signatory, and such party's obligations set forth therein are legal, valid and binding and are enforceable in accordance with all stated terms.
- 4. All Documents submitted to us as originals are authentic. The form and content of all Documents submitted to us as unexecuted drafts do not differ in any respect relevant to this opinion from the form and content of such Documents as executed and delivered. All Documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies conform to the original documents. All signatures on all Documents are genuine. All public records reviewed or relied upon by us or on our behalf are true and complete. All representations, warranties, statements and information contained in the Documents are true and complete. There has been no oral or written modification of, or amendment to, any of the Documents, and there has been no waiver of any provision of any of the Documents, by action or omission of the parties or otherwise.
- 5. The Shares will not be issued or transferred in violation of the restrictions on transfer and ownership contained in Article VII of the Charter.
- 6. Upon the issuance of any of the Shares, the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter.



Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein, it is our opinion that:

- 1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the SDAT.
- 2. The issuance of the Shares has been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the Registration Statement, Resolutions and the Open Market Sale Agreement against payment of the consideration set forth therein, the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Maryland and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. We express no opinion as to the applicability or effect of federal or state securities laws, including the securities laws of the State of Maryland, or as to federal or state laws regarding fraudulent transfers. To the extent that any matter as to which our opinion is expressed herein would be governed by the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Maryland, we do not express any opinion on such matter. The opinion expressed herein is subject to the effect of any judicial decision which may permit the introduction of parol evidence to modify the terms or the interpretation of agreements.

The opinion expressed herein is limited to the matters specifically set forth herein and no other opinion shall be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any fact that might change the opinion expressed herein after the date hereof.

This opinion is being furnished to you for submission to the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of the name of our firm therein. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the 1933 Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Venable LLP

O'Melveny & Myers LLP Times Square Tower 7 Times Square New York, NY 10036 T: +1 212 326 2000 F: +1 212-326-2061 omm.com

April 5, 2022

AFC Gamma, Inc. 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, Florida 33401

Re: <u>Registration Statement on Form S-3</u>

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to AFC Gamma, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on the date hereof under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Registration Statement relates to the offer and sale from time to time, pursuant to Rule 415 of the General Rules and Regulations of the Commission promulgated under the Securities Act, of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$1,000,000,000 of the following securities of the Company: (i) shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"); (ii) shares of the Company's preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), in one or more series; (iii) senior, subordinated and/or senior subordinated debt securities of the Company, in one or more series (the "Debt Securities"), which will be issued under a senior indenture (the "Base Indenture"), the form of which is filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement, to be entered into between the Company and a trustee (the "Trustee") that will be appointed prior to the issuance of the Debt Securities, and one or more supplements or officer's certificates to the Base Indentures establishing the terms of each series of Debt Securities (the "Supplemental Indenture Documents"); (iv) warrants to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock and/or Debt Securities (individually or collectively, the "Warrants") to be issued pursuant to a warrant agreement (the "Warrant Agreement") between the Company and a warrant agent to be appointed prior to the issuance of Warrants; (v) rights to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock and/or Debt Securities (individually or collectively, the "Rights") to be issued pursuant to a rights agreement (the "Rights Agreement") between the Company and a rights agent to be appointed prior to the issuance of Rights; and (vi) units consisting of two or more of the foregoing classes or series of securities ("Units") to be issued pursuant to a unit agreement (the "Unit Agreement") between the Company and a unit agent to be appointed prior to the issuance of the Units. The Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, Rights, and Units are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities." The Base Indentures, Supplemental Indenture Documents, Deposit Agreements, Warrant Agreements, Rights Agreements and Unit Agreements are collectively referred to herein as the "Agreements."

In our capacity as counsel, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of those corporate and other records and documents as we considered appropriate including, without limitation:

- i. the Registration Statement;
- ii. the form of the Base Indenture filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement;
- iii. the Charter of the Company, as presently in effect (the "Charter");
- iv. the Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, as presently in effect; and
- v. certain resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company adopted at a meeting duly held on April 4, 2022, relating to the registration of the Securities and related matters.



In our examination, we have assumed the legal capacity of all natural persons, the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified, conformed or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of such latter documents. We have also assumed that New York law will be chosen to govern the Base Indentures, the Warrant Agreements, the Rights Agreements and the Unit Agreements and that such choice is a valid and legal provision. To the extent that the Company's obligations depend on the enforceability of any of Agreement against the other parties to such Agreement, we have assumed that such Agreement is enforceable against such other parties. As to any facts material to the opinions expressed herein which were not independently established or verified, we have relied upon oral or written statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company. In addition, we have obtained and relied upon those certificates of public officials we considered appropriate.

In connection with each of the opinions expressed below, we have assumed the matters set forth in paragraphs 1 through 9 in the opinion of Venable LLP, dated the date hereof, a copy of which has been delivered to you, as to matters of Maryland law. We have also assumed that, at or prior to the time of delivery of any Security, (i) the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has not been terminated or rescinded, (ii) an appropriate prospectus supplement with respect to such Security has been prepared, delivered and filed in compliance with the Securities Act and the applicable rules and regulations thereunder, (iii) in connection with the issuance of the Debt Securities, any related Supplemental Indenture Documents will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, and (iv) there has not occurred any change in law affecting the validity or enforceability of such Security. We have also assumed that the terms of the issuance and sale of any Security have been duly established in conformity with the Charter and the Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company and that none of the terms of any Security to be established after the date hereof, nor the issuance and delivery of such Security, nor the compliance by the Company with the terms of such Security will violate any applicable law or public policy or result in a violation of any provision of any instrument or agreement then binding upon the Company or any restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company.

On the basis of such examination, our reliance upon the assumptions in this opinion and our consideration of those questions of law we considered relevant, and subject to the limitations and qualifications in this opinion, we are of the opinion that:

1. With respect to any series of Debt Securities offered under the Registration Statement (the "Offered Debt Securities"), when (i) the specific terms of the particular Offered Debt Securities have been duly established in accordance with the applicable Base Indenture and applicable Supplemental Indenture Documents; (ii) the applicable Base Indenture and any applicable Supplemental Indenture Documents to be entered into in connection with the issuance of any Offered Debt Securities have been duly authorized, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered by the Trustee and the Company, and (iii) the Offered Debt Securities have been duly authorized, authenticated, executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Base Indenture, as amended by the applicable Supplemental Indenture Documents, and the applicable underwriting or other agreement (including, in the case of "bookentry" Offered Debt Securities, such Debt Securities being entered under the names of the purchasers thereof on the books of a depositary) against payment therefor, such Offered Debt Securities will be legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally (including, without limitation, fraudulent conveyance laws), and by general principles of equity including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity.



- 2. With respect to any Warrants offered under the Registration Statement (the "Offered Warrants"), when (i) the Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities relating to such Offered Warrants have been duly authorized for issuance, (ii) the applicable Warrant Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each party thereto, and (iii) the Offered Warrants have been duly authorized, executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the applicable Warrant Agreement and the applicable underwriting or other agreement, such Offered Warrants will be legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to creditors' rights generally (including, without limitation, fraudulent conveyance laws) or by general principles of equity including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity.
- 3. With respect to any Rights offered under the Registration Statement (the "Offered Rights"), when (i) the Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities relating to such Rights have been duly authorized for issuance, (ii) the applicable Rights Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each party thereto, and (iii) the Offered Rights have been duly authorized, executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the applicable Rights Agreement and the applicable underwriting or other agreement, such Offered Rights will be legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to creditors' rights generally (including, without limitation, fraudulent conveyance laws) or by general principles of equity including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity.
- 4. With respect to any Units offered under the Registration Statement (the "Offered Units"), when (i) the Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Debt Securities, Warrants, or Rights relating to such Offered Units have been duly authorized for issuance, (ii) the applicable Unit Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each party thereto, and (iii) the Offered Units have been duly authorized, executed, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the applicable Unit Agreement and the applicable underwriting or other agreement, such Offered Units will be legally valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against Company in accordance with their terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws relating to creditors' rights generally (including, without limitation, fraudulent conveyance laws) or by general principles of equity including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity.

The law covered by this opinion is limited to the present law of the State of New York. We express no opinion as to the laws of any other jurisdiction and no opinion regarding the statutes, administrative decisions, rules, regulations or requirements of any county, municipality, subdivision or local authority of any jurisdiction.

This opinion is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement, the prospectus included in the Registration Statement or any prospectus supplement, other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the Securities.



We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to this firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting part of the Registration Statement. This opinion is expressly limited to the matters set forth above, and we render no opinion, whether by implication or otherwise, as to any other matters. This letter speaks only as of the date hereof and we assume no obligation to update or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that arise after the date of this opinion and come to our attention, or any future changes in laws.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ O'Melveny & Myers LLP

O'Melveny & Myers LLP

# O'Melveny

O'Melveny & Myers LLP Times Square Tower 7 Times Square New York, NY 10036 T: +1 212 326 2000 F: +1 212-326-2061 omm.com

April 5, 2022

AFC Gamma, Inc. 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, FL 3340

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special tax counsel to AFC Gamma, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), in connection with its filing on the date hereof with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>Commission</u>") of a registration statement on Form S-3 (as amended, the "<u>Registration Statement</u>"), under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Act</u>").

You have requested our opinion concerning certain federal income tax considerations in connection with the issuance and sale from time to time of a number of shares of common stock, \$.01 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), of the Company, including with respect to its election to be taxed as a real estate investment trust (a "REIT") under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

The opinion set forth in this letter is based on relevant provisions of the Code, Treasury Regulations thereunder (including proposed and temporary Treasury Regulations), and interpretations of the foregoing as expressed in court decisions, administrative determinations, and the legislative history as of the date hereof. These provisions and interpretations are subject to change, which may or may not be retroactive in effect, that might result in modifications of our opinion.

In rendering our opinion, we examined such records, certificates, documents and other materials as we considered necessary or appropriate as a basis for such opinion, including the following: (1) the Registration Statement, (2) the corporate charter of the Company, as supplemented by Articles Supplementary filed with the appropriate State of Maryland authorities, (3) the organizational documents of AFC Warehouse Holdings, LLC ("AFC Warehouse") and AFC Management, LLC (the "Manager"), (4) the AFC Gamma, Inc. Stock Incentive Plan, and (5) such other documents and information provided to us as we deemed relevant to our opinion.

In addition, we have been provided with a certificate, dated April 5, 2022 (the "Officer's Certificate"), executed by a duly appointed officer of the Company, setting forth certain representations relating to the formation and operation of the Company, the Manager and AFC Warehouse.

Austin • Century City • Dallas • Los Angeles • Newport Beach • New York • San Francisco • Silicon Valley • Washington, DC Beijing • Brussels • Hong Kong • London • Seoul • Shanghai • Singapore • Tokyo



For purposes of our opinion, we have not made an independent investigation of the facts set forth in the documents provided by the Company, including the Officer's Certificate. We have consequently assumed, with your permission, that the information presented in such documents, or otherwise furnished to us, accurately and completely describes all material facts relevant to our opinion. No facts have come to our attention, however, that would cause us to question the accuracy and completeness of such facts, documents, or assumptions in a material way.

We have assumed for the purposes of this opinion that (i) the Company is validly organized and duly incorporated under the laws of the State of Maryland, is in good standing with the Maryland State Department of Assessments and the issuance and sale of the Common Stock has been duly authorized, (ii) the Manager is duly organized and a validly existing limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware, (iii) the transactions described in or contemplated by any of the aforementioned documents have been or will be consummated in accordance with the operative documents, (iv) the operative documents are enforceable in accordance with their terms, (v) the Company has been and will continue to be organized and operated in the manner described in the Officer's Certificate and the Registration Statement and the other relevant documents referred to above and (vi) the representations in the Officer's Certificate are and will remain true, correct and complete and that all representations made "to the best of the knowledge and belief" of any person(s) or party(ies) or with similar qualification or that are qualified as to materiality are and will be true, correct and complete as if made without such qualification. Any material change that is made after the date hereof in any of the foregoing bases for our opinion could affect our conclusions.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Company has met the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT under the Code commencing with its taxable year ended December 31, 2020 and through its taxable year ended December 31, 2021, and the Company's organization and current and proposed method of operation will enable it to meet the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT for its taxable year ending December 31, 2022 and each taxable year thereafter.
- 2. The statements set forth in the Registration Statement under the caption "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations," insofar as they purport to describe the provisions of the laws and documents referred to therein, are accurate and complete in all material respects.

However, such sections of the Registration Statement are not exhaustive and do not purport to discuss any state or local tax considerations or all possible federal income tax considerations of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Common Stock. In addition, the Company's qualification and taxation as a REIT depend upon the Company's ability to meet on a continuing basis, through actual annual operating and other results, the various requirements under the Code with regard to, among other things, the sources of its gross income, the composition of its assets, the level of its distributions to stockholders, and the diversity of its stock ownership. O'Melveny & Myers LLP will not review the Company's compliance with these requirements on a continuing basis. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the actual results of the operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, the sources of their income, the nature of their assets, the level of the Company's distributions to stockholders and the diversity of its stock ownership for any given taxable year will satisfy the requirements under the Code for qualification and taxation as a REIT. We are opining herein only with respect to the federal income tax laws of the United States, and we express no opinion with respect to the applicability thereto, or the effect thereon, of other federal laws or the laws of any state or other jurisdiction, or as to any matters of municipal law or the laws of any other local agencies within any state.



Other than as expressly stated above, we express no opinion on any issue relating to the Company or to any investment therein. Furthermore, we assume no obligation to advise you of any changes in the foregoing subsequent to the date of this letter, and we are not undertaking to update this letter after the date hereof.

This opinion is for your benefit in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Act. We consent to your filing this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm contained in the Registration Statement under the headings "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations" and "Legal Matters." In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ O'Melveny & Myers LLP

O'Melveny & Myers LLP

3

Exhibit 23.1

## Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement of AFC Gamma, Inc. on Form S-3 (File No. 333-\_\_\_\_\_\_) of our report dated March 10, 2022, on our audits of the consolidated financial statements of AFC Gamma, Inc. as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and for the year ended December 31, 2021 and the period July 31, 2020 (date of commencement of operations) to December 31, 2020, which report is included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of AFC Gamma, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2021, which includes an explanatory paragraph relating to risks and uncertainties due to originating, structuring, underwriting and managing senior secured loans and other types of loans for established cannabis industry operators. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts."

/s/ CohnReznick LLP

Chicago, Illinois April 5, 2022

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM T-1 STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2) April 5, 2022

# TMI TRUST COMPANY

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

Corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Florida (Jurisdiction of incorporation of organization if not a U.S. national bank) **56-2075834** (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

1715 North Westshore Blvd., Suite 750, Tampa, FL 33607

(Address of principal executive offices)

**33607** (Zip Code)

# AFC GAMMA, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Governing Instruments)

Maryland 85-1807125

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, FL 33401 (561) 510-2390

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

> Leonard M. Tannenbaum AFC GAMMA, INC. 525 Okeechobee Blvd., Suite 1770 West Palm Beach, FL 33401 (561) 510-2390

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

With a copy to:
C. Brophy Christensen, Esq.
Jeeho M. Lee, Esq.
O'Melveny & Myers LLP
Times Square Tower
7 Times Square
New York, New York 10036
Telephone: (212) 326-2000

# **DEBT SECURITIES**

(Title of the indenture securities)

- **Item 1. General Information.** Furnish the following information as to the trustee:
  - (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Florida Office of Financial Regulation 200 E. Gaines Street Tallahassee, FL 32399

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with the obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe such affiliation.

None.

- **Item 16. List of exhibits.** List below all exhibits filed as a part of this statement of eligibility.
  - 1. A copy of the articles of association of the trustee.
  - 2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business.
  - 3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers. (See exhibits 1 and 2).
  - 4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the trustee, as now in effect.
  - 5. Not Applicable.
  - 6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act.
  - 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
  - 8. Not Applicable.
  - 9. Not Applicable.

# **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the trustee, TMI TRUST COMPANY, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Florida, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Atlanta, and State of Georgia, on the 5th day of April, 2022.

# TMI TRUST COMPANY

By: /s/ Debra Schachel

Vice President

# EXHIBIT 1 ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

#### ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF

#### TMI TRUST COMPANY

The undersigned, acting as director(s) for the purpose of forming a financial institution corporation in accordance with the Laws of the State of Florida, adopt(s) the following Articles of Incorporation.

#### ARTICLE I

The name of the corporation shall be TMI Trust Company and its initial place of business shall be at 1715 North Westshore Boulevard, Suite 750, in the City of Tampa, in the County of Hillsborough and State of Florida. These Articles shall be effective upon filing with the Florida Division of Corporations.

#### ARTICLE II

The general nature of the business to be transacted by this corporation shall be: That of a general trust business with all the rights, powers, and privileges granted and conferred by the Florida Financial Institutions Codes, regulating the organization, powers, and management of trust corporations.

#### ARTICLE III

The total number of shares authorized to be issued by the corporation shall be 1,000,000. Such shares shall be of a single class and shall have a par value of \$12.50 per share. The corporation shall have at least \$1,250,000 in paid-in common capital stock to be divided into 100,000 shares. The amount of surplus with which the corporation will operate will be not less than \$3,000,000 all of which (capital stock and surplus) shall be paid in cash.

#### ARTICLE IV

The term for which said corporation shall exist shall be perpetual unless terminated pursuant to the Florida Financial Institutions Codes.

#### ARTICLE V

The number of directors shall not be fewer than seven (7). The names and street addresses of the first directors of the corporation are:

NAME STREET ADDRESS

Anthony A. Guthrie 4342 16th Street

St. Simons Island, Georgia 31522

Danny L. Buck 156 Balcones Bend

Boerne, Texas 78006

Richard F. Curcio 409 Nokomis Avenue S

Venice, Florida 34285

Ward J. Curtis 1904 Kansas Avenue NE

St. Petersburg, Florida 33703

Bryant N. Jones 2211 7th Street North

St. Petersburg, Florida 33704

James T. Maxwell 14270 Royal Harbour Court, #421

Fort Myers, Florida 33908

Benjamin F. Youngblood III 3011 Orchard Hill

San Antonio, Texas 78230

In witness of the foregoing, the undersigned director(s) have executed these Articles of Incorporation this 1st day of April, 2019.

NAME	STREET ADDRESS
/s/ Anthony A. Guthrie	4342 16 <sup>th</sup> Street
Anthony A. Guthrie	St. Simons Island, Georgia 31522
/s/ Danny L. Buck	156 Balcones Bend
Danny L. Buck	Boerne, Texas 78006
/s/ Richard F. Curcio	409 Nokomis A venue S
Richard F. Curcio	Venice, Florida 34285
/s/ Ward J. Curtis	1904 Kansas A venue NE
Ward J. Curtis	St. Petersburg. Florida 33703
/s/ Bryant N. Jones	2211 7th Street North
Bryant N. Jones	St. Petersburg, Florida 33704
/s/ James T. Maxwell	14270 Royal Harbour Court, #421
James T. Maxwell	Fort Myers, Florida 33908
/s/ Benjamin F. Youngblood III	3011 Orchard Hill
Benjamin F. Youngblood III	San Antonio, Texas 78230

APPROVED by the Office of Financial Regulation this  $2^{\text{nd}}$  day of April, 2019.

Tallahassee, Leon County, Florida

 $\label{eq:second_second} for: \frac{\text{/s/ Ronald L. Rubin}}{\text{Ronald L. Rubin}}$ Commissioner Florida Office of Financial Regulation

# EXHIBIT 2 CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

1/13/2020 License Details



#### Florida Office of Financial Regulation

Logor

#### License Details

Press "Search Results" to return to the Search Results list.

Press "New Search Orderia" to do another search of this type

Press"New Search" to start a new search.

License Number: 70259 Current Date: 01/17/2020 02:30 PM

Name. TMI TRUST COMPANY

License Type: Non-Deposit Trust Company

License Status : Active
License Status Effective Date: 07/05/2018
Original Date of Licensure: 07/01/1938

Addresses

Business Main Address Address

1715 NORTH WESTSHORE BOULEVARD

SUITE 750 TAMPA , FL HILLSBOROUGH 33607

Mew on a man

Phone Number:

(813) 288-4991

Mailing Address Address

455 FAIRWAY DRIVE, SUITE 103 DEERFIELD BEACH, FL

33441 View on a map

Search Results New Search Criteria New Search Print

© 2018, MicroPact Version 2.11.6.50 (floft 152)

#### **EXHIBIT 4**

#### BYLAWS OF THE TRUSTEE

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

TMI TRUST COMPANY

#### TMI TRUST COMPANY

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article/Section Number		Description	Page
ARTICLE I	OFFICES OF THE TRUST COMPANY		1
1.01 1.02	Principal Office Other Offices		1
ARTICLE II	SHAREHOLDERS		1
2.01 2.02 2.03 2.04 2.05 2.06 2.07 2.08 2.09 2.10	Place of Meeting Annual Meetings Special Meetings Shareholder Lists Notice of Meetings Waiters of Notice Quorum of Shareholders Action by Shareholders Voting and Proxies Action by Unanimous Written Consent		1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 3 3
ARTICLE III	DIRECTORS		3
3.01 3.02 3.03 3.04 3.05 3.06 3.07 3.08 3.09 3.10 3.11 3.12 3.13 3.14	Powers of Directors Number and Qualifications Filling of Vacancies Resignation of Directors Removal of Directors Place of Meetings Chairman of the Board First Meetings Regular Meetings Special Meetings Quorum of Directors Action by Written Consent, Fax and Electronic Mail Compensation of Directors Minutes of Meetings NOTICES AND TELEPHONE MEETINGS		3 3 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5 5 5
4.01 4.02 4.03	Method of Giving Notice Waiver of Notice Telephone Meetings		5 5 6

ARTICLE V	OFFICERS	6
5.01	Qualifications	6
5.02	Compensation of Officers	6
5.03	Term and Vacancies	6
5.04	Removal of Officers	6
5.05	Resignation of Officers	7
5.06	General Authority of Officers	7
5.07	Execution of Instruments	7
ARTICLE VI	COMMITTEES	7
6.01	Executive Committee	7
6.02	Audit Committee	8
6.03	Other Committees	8
6.04	Removal	8
ARTICLE VII	CERTIFICATES AND SHAREHOLDERS	9
7.01	Form of Certificates	9
7.02	Lost Certificates	9
7.03	Transfer of Shares	9
7.04	Record Ownership Conclusive	9
7.05	Closing Transfer Books	10
ARTICLE VIII	Fiduciary Provisions	10
8.01	Fiduciary Files	10
8.02	Trust Investments	10
ARTICLE IX	OTHER PROVISIONS	10
9.01	Distributions	10
9.02	Reserves	10
9.03	Records	11
9.04	Fiscal Year	11
9.05	Seal	11
9.06	Indemnification	11
9.07	Other Indemnification	11
9.08	Insurance	11
9.09	Transactions Between the Trust Company and an Officer, Director, or Shareholder	11
ARTICLE X	AMENDMENT AND CONSTRUCTION	12
10.01	Amendment	12
10.02	Severability	12

ii

# AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF TMI TRUST COMPANY

### ARTICLE I OFFICES OF THE TRUST COMPANY

- 1.01 Principal Office. The principal office of the trust company shall be located in Tampa, Hillsborough County, Florida.
- 1.02 Other Offices. The trust company may, subject to compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, have offices at such other places as the board of directors may from time to time determine or as the affairs of the trust company may require.

#### ARTICLE II SHAREHOLDERS

- **2.01** Place of Meeting. All meetings of shareholders for any purpose shall be held at the principal office of the trust company or at such place, either within or without the State of Florida, as shall be stated in the notice of the meeting or in a duly executed waiver of notice thereof,
- **2.02** Annual Meetings. The annual meeting of shareholders shall be held no later than April 30 on such date, time and place as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company each year by resolution of the board of directors and specified in the notice of the meeting. At each such annual meeting, the shareholders shall elect a board of directors and transact such other business as may be properly brought before the meeting.
- **2.03** Special Meetings. Special meetings of the shareholders may be called for any purpose at any time by the chairman of the board, chief executive officer, the board of directors, or the holders of not less than fifty percent (50%) of all the shares entitled to vote at the meeting.
- 2.04 Shareholder Lists. At least ten (10) days before each meeting of shareholders, a complete list of the shareholders entitled to vote at such meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, with the address of each and number of voting shares held by each, shall be prepared by the officer or agent having charge of the stock transfer books. For a period of ten (10) days prior to the meeting, the list shall be kept on file at the principal office of the trust company and shall be subject to inspection by any shareholder at any time during usual business hours. The list shall also be produced and kept open at the time and place of the meeting and shall be subject to inspection by any shareholder during the whole time of the meeting.

- 2.05 Notice of Meetings. Written notice stating the place, day and time of the meeting and, in the case of a special meeting, the purposes for which the meeting is called, shall be delivered not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date thereof, either personally or by mail, by or at the direction of the president, the secretary or the officer or other persons calling the meeting, to each shareholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting. Only business within the purpose or purposes described in the notice required herein may be conducted at a special meeting of the shareholders. If mailed, notice shall be deemed to be delivered when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the shareholder at the shareholder's address as it appears on the stock transfer books of the trust company.
- **Waivers of Notice.** Whenever any notice is required to be given to any shareholder, under these bylaws, the articles of incorporation, or the laws of State of Florida, a written waiver of notice, signed anytime by the person entitled to notice shall be equivalent to giving notice. Attendance by a shareholder entitled to vote at a meeting, in person or by proxy, shall constitute a waiver of (a) notice of the meeting, except when the shareholder attends a meeting solely for the purpose, expressed at the beginning of the meeting, of objecting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or converted, and (b) an objection to consideration of a particular matter at the meeting that is not within the purpose of the meeting unless the shareholders object to considering the matter when it is presented.
- **Quorum of Shareholders.** The holders of a majority of the shares issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at such meeting, present in person or by proxy, shall be requisite and shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of shareholders, except as otherwise provided by statute, the articles of incorporation, or these bylaws. If a quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of shareholders, the shareholders entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have the power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present or represented. At any continuation of a meeting following such adjournment at which a quorum is present or represented, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the meeting as originally notified.
- 2.08 Action by Shareholders. When, a quorum is present at any meeting, the affirmative vote of the holders of the majority of the shares entitled to vote on, and who voted for, against, or expressly abstained with respect to, the matter at a shareholders' meeting is the act of the shareholders, unless the question is one upon which a different vote is required by statute, the articles of incorporation, or these bylaws. The shareholders present at a duly organized meeting may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough shares to leave less than a quorum.
- 2.09 <u>Voting and Proxies.</u> Cumulative voting in the election of directors shall not be permitted. Each outstanding share having voting power shall be entitled to one vote on each matter submitted to a. vote at a meeting of the shareholders. A shareholder may vote either in person or by proxy executed in writing by the shareholder or by his duly authorized attorney-in-fact, but no proxy shall be valid after eleven (11) months from the date of its execution, unless otherwise expressly provided in the proxy. Each proxy shall be revocable unless the proxy form conspicuously states that the proxy is irrevocable and the proxy is coupled with an interest (which includes the appointment as proxy of a pledgee; a person who purchased or agreed to purchase, or owns or holds an option to purchase, the shares; a creditor of the trust company who extended it credit under terms requiring the appointment; an employee of the trust company whose employment contract requires the appointment; and a party to a voting agreement validly created under the laws, of the State of Florida). Each proxy shall he filed with the secretary of the trust company prior to or at the time of the meeting. Any vote must be taken by written ballot upon the oral or written request of any shareholder.

2.10 Action by Unanimous Written Consent. Any action required or permitted by statute to be taken at a meeting of the shareholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice, and without a vote, if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holder or holders of shares having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to take such action at a meeting at which the holders of all shares entitled to vote on such action were present and voting. Any such signed consent, or a copy thereof, shall be placed in the minute book of the trust company.

### ARTICLE III DIRECTORS

- 3.01 <u>Powers of Directors.</u> The business and affairs of the trust company shall be managed by its board of directors, which may exercise all powers of the trust company and do all lawful acts and things as are not by statute, the articles of incorporation, or these bylaws, directed or required to be exercised or done by the shareholders.
- Number and Qualifications. The board of directors shall consist of not less than seven (7) nor more than twenty-five (25) directors, the majority of whom shall be residents of the State of Florida. Directors need not be shareholders of the trust company. The number of directors may be increased (to not more than 25) or decreased (but not below 7) from time to time by resolution adopted by the board of directors but may not be increased by more than two (2) between annual meetings. Prior to taking office, each director shall take oath that he/she accepts the position as director; that he will not violate, nor knowingly permit any officer, director, or employee of the trust company to violate the laws of the State of Florida in the conduct of the business of the trust company; and that lie she will diligently perform his duties as director. Such affidavit shall be sworn and subscribed to and spread upon the minutes of the directors' meeting. Without the prior written consent of the Florida Office of Financial Regulation, no person shall be nominated to serve as a director or shall serve as a director if (i) the trust company holds a judgment against such person; (ii) the trust company holds a charged-off obligation on which such person is: liable; or (iii) such person has been convicted of a felony. Each director elected shall serve until his successor shall have been elected and qualified.
- 3.03 Filling of Vacancies. A vacancy occurring in the board of directors by reason of death, resignation, or removal may be filled by the Board of Directors of the Company by an affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, although less than a quorum of the board of directors. A director elected to fill a Vacancy shall be elected for the unexpired term of his predecessor in office. Any directorship to be filled by reason of an increase in the number of directors may be filled by election at an annual or special meeting of shareholders called for that purpose; provided that, if authorized by a resolution of the shareholders, the board of directors, without action by the shareholders, may fill up to two such directorships during any one year.

- **Resignation of Directors.** Any director may resign from his office at any time by delivering his written resignation to the secretary of the trust company, and such resignation shall be effective immediately upon delivery to the secretary,
- 3.05 Removal of Directors. Any director may be removed with or without cause at any special meeting of shareholders, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the number of shares of the shareholders present in person or by proxy at such meeting and entitled to vote for the election of such director, if notice of intention to act upon such matter shall have been given in the notice calling such meeting.
  - 3.06 Place of Meetings. Regular or special meetings of the board of directors may be held either within or without the State of Florida.
- 3.07 <u>Chairman of the Board.</u> Tile chairman of the board of directors, if one be elected by the board of directors, shall preside at all meetings of the board of directors, if the chairman of the board is also an employee of the company, then such chairman shall also serve as an executive officer of the Company.
- 3.08 First Meetings. The first meeting of each newly elected board of directors shall be held at such time and place as shall be fixed In the vote of the shareholders: at the annual meeting and no notice of such meeting to the newly elected directors shall be necessary in order to legally constitute the meeting, provided a quorum of duly qualified directors shall be present. If the shareholders fail to fix the time and place of such first meeting, it shall be held without notice immediately following, and at the Same place as the annual meeting of the shareholders; provided, however, that if at least a majority (but not less than 5) of the newly elected directors are not present and qualified, such initial meeting shall be adjourned by those directors who are present and have qualified until the necessary majority of directors have been qualified and can be convened at a meeting to be called by the president. Until such initial meeting of the newly elected directors is held, the prior board of directors shall continue in office.
- 3.09 <u>Regular Meetings.</u> Regular meetings of the board of directors shall be held at least quarterly, and may be held without notice at; such time and place as shall from time to time be determined by resolutions of the board of directors.
- 3.10 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the board of directors may be called by the chairman of the board of directors or the chief executive officer and shall be called by the secretary on the written request of three (3) directors. Notice of any special meeting of the board of directors shall be given to each director at, least two (2) days before the date of the meeting.
- 3.11 Quorum of Directors. At all meetings of the board of directors, a majority of the directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business and the act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the board of directors. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the directors, the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

- 3.12 Action by Written Consent. Fax and Electronic Mail. Any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the board of directors or any committee may be taken without a meeting if a consent in writing, setting forth the actions so taken, is signed by all of the members of the board of directors or such committee, as the case may be. Written consents of directors sent by facsimile transmission or electronic mail shall be accepted and effective for all purposes.
- 3.13 <u>Compensation of Directors.</u> By resolution of the board of directors, the directors may be paid their expenses, if any, of attending each meeting of the board of directors and may be paid a fixed sum for attending each meeting of the board of directors or a stated salary for serving as a director. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the trust company in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor. Members of the executive committee or of special or standing committees may, by resolution of the board of directors, be allowed like compensation for attending committee meetings.
- 3.14 <u>Minutes of Meetings.</u> The board of directors shall keep regular minutes of its proceedings and such minutes shall be placed in the minute book or electronic equivalent of the trust company. Committees of the board of directors shall maintain a separate record of the minutes of their proceedings. Which shall also be placed in the corporate minute book or electronic equivalent.

### ARTICLE IV NOTICES AND TELEPHONE MEETINGS

- 4.01 Method of Giving Notice. Any notice to directors or shareholders shall be in writing and shall be delivered personally or mailed to the directors or shareholders at their respective addresses appearing on the books of the trust company. Notice by mail shall be deemed to be given at the time when the same shall be deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid. Notices of meetings and written consents of directors sent by facsimile transmission or electronic mail shall be accepted and effective for all purposes. Any notice required to be given to shareholders, under these bylaws, the articles of incorporation, or the laws of the State of Florida, need not be given to a shareholder if (a) notice of two consecutive annual meetings and all notices, of meetings held during the period between those annual meetings, if any, or (b) all (but in no event less than two) payments (if sent by first class mail) of distributions or interest on securities during a twelve month period have been mailed to that person, addressed at this address as shown on the records of the trust company, and have been returned undeliverable. Any action or meeting taken or held without notice to such a person shall have the Same force and effect as if the notice had been duly given. If such a person delivers to the trust company a written notice setting forth his then current address, requirement that notice be given to that person shall be reinstated.
- 4.02 <u>Waiver of Notice</u>. Any notice required to be given may be subject to a Waiver thereof in writing signed by the person or persons entitled to receive such notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, and such waiver Shall be deemed equivalent to the giving of ,such notice in a timely manner. Any such signed waiver of notice, or a signed copy thereof, shall be placed in the minute book of the trust company. Attendance of Such persons at any meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meetings, except where the persons attend for the express purpose of objecting that the meeting is not lawfully convened.

4.03 Telephone Meetings. Subject to the requirements of the Florida Business Corporation Act, or these bylaws for notice of meetings, shareholders, members of the board or directors, or members of any committee designated by such board of directors may participate in and hold a meeting of such shareholders, board of directors, or committee by means of a conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting pursuant to this Section 4.03 shall constitute presence in person at such meeting, except where a person participates in the meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the ground that the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

#### ARTICLE V OFFICERS

- **Qualifications.** The officers of the trust company need not be shareholders of the trust company or residents of the State of Florida. The board of directors shall elect annually a chief executive officer (who may also be a member of the board of directors), a president (who may also be a member of the board of directors), a treasurer, one or more division presidents, one or more vice chairmen, and a secretary responsible for maintenance of the trust company's corporate books and records and for the required attestation of signatures. The secretary and the president may not be the same person. Such other officers and assistant officers as the board of directors may deem desirable shall be appointed and removed in such other manner as may be prescribed by the board. Except for the offices of president and secretary, any two (2) or more offices may be held by the same person. Any person holding the title of vice president or below may be elected as an officer of the company upon the approval of either the chairman or CEO of the company and such approval shall be in writing and maintained in the permanent records of the company.
- 5.02 <u>Compensation of Officers.</u> The salaries of all officers of the trust company, with the exception of the chairman of the board if such chairman is deemed an executive officer of the Company shall be fixed by either the chairman of the board, if such chairman is ail executive officer of the company, or the CEO; the chairman's salary, if an executive officer of the company, shall be fixed by the Board of Directors of the Company or a committee thereof. The executive officers of the company shall have the power to enter into contracts for the employment and compensation of officers on such terms as the executive officer deems advisable. No officer shall be disqualified from receiving a salary or other compensation by reason of the fact that he is also a director of the trust company.
- 5.03 Term and Vacancies. The officers of the trust company shall hold office until their successors are elected or appointed and qualified, or until their death, resignation, or removal from office. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the trust company by death, resignation, removal, or otherwise, may be filled by the chairman or CEO of the company except for the a vacancy in the role of chairman which shall be filled by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- **8.04 Removal of Officers.** Any officer elected or appointed may be removed at any time by the board of directors, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of the person so removed. Election or appointment of an officer or employee shall not of itself create contract rights. Any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by the board of directors, at any regular or special meeting, or, except in the case of an officer chosen by the board of directors, by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the board of directors.

- 5.05 Resignation of Officers. Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the board of directors, or to the president, or the secretary of the trust company. Any such resignation shall take effect at the date of the receipt of such notice or at any later specified time; and, unless otherwise specified, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective.
- 5.06 General Authority of Officers. The board of directors, except as otherwise provided in these bylaws, may authorize any officer to enter into any contract or execute and deliver any instrument in the name of and on behalf of the trust company, and such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized, no officer) agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the trust company by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable pecuniarily for any purpose or in any amount.
- **5.07** Execution of Instruments. All documents, instruments or writings of any nature shall be signed, executed, verified, acknowledged or delivered by such officer and officers or such agent Of agents of the trust Company and in such manner as the board of directors may from time to time determine.

#### ARTICLE VI COMMITTEES

**Executive Committee.** The board of directors may, by resolution adopted by a majority of the entire board, designate an executive committee consisting of one or more directors. Each executive committee member shall hold office until the first meeting of the board of directors after the annual meeting of shareholders and until the member's successor is elected and qualified, or until the member's death, resignation or removal, or until the member shall cease to be a director

During the intervals between the meetings of the board of directors, the executive committee may exercise all the authority of the board of directors; provided, however, that the executive committee; shall not have the power to amend or repeal any resolution of the board of directors that by its terms shall not be subject to amendment or repeal by the executive committee, and the executive committee shall not have the authority of the board of directors in reference to (i) the amendment of the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws of the corporation; (ii) the adoption of a plan of merger or consolidation; (iii) the sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all the property and assets of the corporation; or (iv) a voluntary dissolution of the corporation or the revocation of any such voluntary dissolution.

The executive committee shall meet, from time to time on call of the chairman of the board or the president or of any two or more members of the executive committee. Meetings of the executive committee may be held at such place or places, within or without the State of Florida, as the executive committee shall determine or as may be specified or fixed in the respective notices or waivers of such meetings. The executive committee may fix its own rules of procedure, including provision for notice of its meetings. It shall keep a record of its proceedings and shall report these proceedings to the board of directors at the meeting thereof held next after they have been taken, and all such proceedings shall be subject to revision or alteration by the: board of directors except to the extent that action shall have been taken pursuant to or in reliance upon such proceedings prior to any such revision or alteration.

The executive committee shall act by majority vote of its members; provided, however, that contracts or transactions of and by the corporation in which officers or directors of the corporation are interested shall require the affirmative vote of a majority of the disinterested members of the executive committee at a meeting of the executive committee at which the material facts as to the interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or known to the members of the executive committee prior to the vote .

Members of the executive committee may participate in committee proceedings by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the proceedings can hear each other, and such participation shall constitute presence in person at such proceedings.

The board of directors may by resolution designate one or more directors as alternate members of the executive committee who may act in the place and stead of any absent member or members at any meeting of said committee.

- Audit Committee. The board of directors may, by resolution adopted by a majority of the entire board, designate an audit committee consisting of at least three members. Each member shall be a capable and experienced individual with at least two being directors of the Holding Company or Trust Company. Each audit committee member shall hold office until the first meeting of the board of directors after the annual meeting of shareholders and until the member's successor is elected and qualified, or until the member's death, resignation or removal. The audit committee shall meet as often as required to fulfill its responsibilities, but no less than once quarterly. The committee shall maintain minutes of its meetings.
- 6.03 Other Committees. The board of directors, by resolution passed by a majority of the entire board of directors, may from time to time designate members of the board of directors to constitute other committees, which shall in each case consist of such number of directors, not less than two (2), and shall have and may exercise such powers as the board of directors may determine and specify in the respective resolutions appointing them. A majority of all the members of any such committee may determine its action and fix the time and place of any meeting, unless the board of directors shall otherwise direct. The board of directors shall have power at any time to change the number and the members (with or without cause) of any Such committee, to fill vacancies and to discharge any such committee.
- **Removal.** The board of directors shall have power at any time to remove any member of any committee, with or without cause, and to fill vacancies in and to dissolve any such committee.

#### ARTICLE VII CERTIFICATES AND SHAREHOLDERS

- 7.01 Form of Certificates. Certificates shall be delivered representing all shares of stock in the trust company to which shareholders are entitled. Certificates for shares of stock of the trust company shall be in such form as shall be required by law and as shall be approved by the board of directors. Every certificate for shares issued by the trust company must be signed (such signatures may be facsimiles) by the president or a vice president and the secretary or an assistant secretary. Such certificates shall bear a legend or legends in the form and containing the restrictions required to be stated thereon by the Florida Business Corporation Act, other provisions of law, the articles of incorporation or these bylaws. Certificates shall be consecutively numbered and shall be recorded in the books of the trust company as they are issued. Each certificate shall state on the face thereof the holder's name, the number and class of shares, the par value of such shares, and such other matters as may be required by law, the articles of incorporation or these bylaws.
- 7.02 Lost Certificates. The board of directors may direct a new certificate or certificates to be issued in place of any certificate previously issued by the trust company alleged to have been lost or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the loss or destruction, In so doing, the board of directors may in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate (a) require the owner of the lost or destroyed certificate or such owner's legal representative, to advertise the same in such manner as it shall require and/or (b) to give the trust company a bond (with a surety or sureties satisfactory to the trust company) in such sum as it may direct, as indemnity against any claim, or expense resulting from any claim that may be made against the trust company with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost or destroyed.
- 7.03 <u>Transfer of Shares.</u> Shares of stock shall be transferable only on the books of the trust company by the holder thereof in person or by such holder's duly authorized attorney. Upon surrender to the trust company or its transfer agent of a certificate representing shares properly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignment or authority to transfer, the trust company or its transfer agent shall issue a new Certificate to the person entitled thereto, cancel the old certificate and record the transaction upon its books.
- **Record Ownership Conclusive.** The trust company shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any share or shares of stock in the trust company as the holder in fact thereof and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person, whether or not it has express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by law or by any Stock purchase and redemption agreement to which the stock may be subject, if such agreement has been formally executed or accepted by the trust company. When shares are registered on the books of the trust company in the names of two or more persons as joint owners with the right of survivorship, after the death of a joint owner and before the time that the trust company receives actual written notice that parties other than the surviving joint owner or owners claim an interest in the shares or any distributions thereon, the trust company may record on its books and otherwise effect the transfer of those shares to any person, firm, or trust company (including that surviving joint owner individually) and pay any distributions made in respect of those shares, in each case as if the surviving joint owner or owners were the absolute owners of the shares.

Closing Transfer Books. The board of directors shall have the power to close the stock transfer books of the trust company for a period not exceeding sixty (60) days preceding the date of any meeting of the shareholders or the date for payment of any distribution by the trust company (other than a distribution involving a purchase or redemption by the trust company of any of its own shares) or a share dividend or the date for the allotment of rights or the date when any change or conversion or exchange, of capital stock shall go into effect. In lieu of closing the stock transfer books, the board of directors may fix in advance a date, not exceeding sixty (60) days preceding the date of any meeting of shareholders, or the date for the payment of any distribution by the trust company (other than a distribution involving a purchase or redemption by the trust company of any of its own shares) or a share dividend, or the date for allotment of rights, or the date when any change or conversion or exchange of capital stock shall go into effect, as a record date for the determination of the shareholders entitled to notice of and to vote at any such meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any such distribution or share dividend, or any such allotment of rights, or to exercise the rights in respect to any such change, conversion, or exchange of capital stock and in such ease only Shareholders of record on the date so fixed shall be entitled to such notice of and to vote at such meeting, or to receive payment of such distribution or share dividend, or allotment, of rights, or exercise such rights, as the case may be, and notwithstanding any transfer of any stock on the books of the trust company after any such record date fixed as herein provided.

#### ARTICLE VIII FIDUCIARY PROVISIONS

- **8.01** Fiduciary Files. There shall be maintained by the trust company all fiduciary records necessary to assure that its fiduciary responsibilities have been properly undertaken and discharged.
- **8.02** Trust Investments. Funds held in a fiduciary capacity shall be invested in accordance with the instrument establishing the fiduciary relationship and local law. Where such instrument does not specify the character and class investment to be made and does not vest in the trust company a discretion in the matter, funds held pursuant to such instrument shall be invested in investments in which corporate fiduciaries may invest under applicable law.

#### ARTICLE IX OTHER PROVISIONS

- 9.01 <u>Distributions</u>. The board of directors may authorize the trust company, at any regular or special meeting of the directors, to make distributions and to declare share dividends subject to the provisions of the articles of incorporation and the laws of the State of Florida. Such distribution may be in the form of cash or, in the case of share dividends, in shares of the trust company. The authorization for distributions and share dividends shall be at the discretion of the board of directors.
- **Reserves.** Before payment of any distribution, the board of directors shall create and Set aside funds and reserves as required by applicable law or **as** the directors from time to time and in their absolute discretion think proper to provide for contingencies or to equalize distributions or to repair or maintain any property of the trust company, or for any other purpose they think beneficial to the trust company. Subject to the requirements of applicable law, the directors may modify or abolish any such reserve or fund in the manner in which it was created.

- **9.03** Records. The trust company shall keep correct and complete books and records of account and shall keep minutes of the proceedings of its shareholders and board of directors, and shall keep at its registered office or principal place of business or at the office of its transfer agent or registrar a record of its shareholders, giving the names and addresses of all shareholders and the number and class of the shares held by each.
  - 9.04 Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the trust company shall, unless otherwise fixed by resolution of the board of directors, be the calendar year.
- 9.05 Seal. The trust company's seal shall be in such form as may be prescribed by the board of directors. The seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any manner reproduced. The seal need not be affixed to any document signed on behalf of the trust company unless specifically required by resolution of the board of directors.
- 9.06 Indemnification. The trust company shall indemnify and hold harmless each person who was or is a director or executive officer of the trust company and may indemnify any other person, including any person who was or is serving as a director, officer, fiduciary or other representative of another entity at the request of the trust company, and each such person's heirs and legal representatives to the fullest extent provided in the trust company's articles of incorporation.
- **9.07** Other Indemnification. The foregoing rights of indemnification and reimbursement shall not be exclusive of any other right to which any such person may be entitled by law, bylaw, agreement, shareholder's vote or otherwise.
- 9.08 Insurance. The trust company shall have the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the trust company or who was serving at the request of the association as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity or arising out of Such person's status as such, whether or not the trust company would have the power to indemnify such person against such person under the trust company's articles of incorporation.
- 9.09 Transactions Between the Trust Company and an Officer, Director, or Shareholder. No contract or other transaction between the trust company and any of its directors, officers or any trust company or other organization in which any of them are directly or indirectly interested, shall be void or voidable solely by reason of the interest or relationship of such director or officer if:
  - (1) the material facts of the relationship or interest of each such director, officer or security holder are known or disclosed:
    - (a) to the board of directors and it nevertheless authorizes or ratifies the contract or transaction by a majority of the directors present, each such interested director to be counted in determining whether a quorum is present but not in calculating the majority necessary to carry the vote; or

- (b) to the shareholders and they nevertheless authorize or ratify the contract or transaction by a majority of the shares present, each such interested person to be counted for quorum and voting purposes; or
- (2) the contract or transaction is fair to the trust company as of the time it is authorized or ratified by the board of directors, or the shareholders.

### ARTICLE X AMENDMENT AND CONSTRUCTION

- **10.01 Amendment.** The board of directors shall have the power to alter, amend, or repeal these bylaws or adopt new bylaws, subject to the right of the shareholders to rescind any board action with regard to the bylaws at a regular meeting of shareholders or at a special meeting of shareholders called for such purpose.
- **10.02** Severability. If any portion of these bylaws shall be invalid or inoperative, then, so far as is reasonable, the remainder of these bylaws shall be considered valid.

The undersigned, the secretary of the trust company, hereby certifies that the foregoing bylaws were adopted by the board of directors of the trust company as of April 30, 2019.

Robert C. Finely, Secretary

#### **EXHIBIT 6**

#### CONSENT OF THE TRUSTEE

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, and in connection with the proposed issue of debt securities, TMI Trust Company hereby consents that reports of examinations by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request therefore.

#### TMI TRUST COMPANY

By: /s/ Debra Schachel
Vice President

Atlanta, Georgia April 5, 2022

#### EXHIBIT 7

## CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION OF TMI TRUST COMPANY

# TMI HOLDINGS, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION

DECEMBER 31, 2021 AND 2020

		2021		2020
ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	3,146,866	\$	3,774,760
Investment securities held to maturity, at cost		323,083		322,291
Accounts receivable, net		635,469		288,065
Fee receivables		2,038,355		1,970,706
Prepaid expenses		583,298		637,405
Property and equipment, net		213,981		265,377
Investment in equity securities		-		409,000
Receivable from trusts		-		29,939
Goodwill		2,255,049		2,255,049
Intangible assets, net		4,644,883		5,022,249
Deferred tax asset, net		636,630		680,820
Other assets		32,086		32,338
Total Assets	\$	14,509,700	\$	15,687,999
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$	1,402,572	\$	1,405,072
Deferred fee income		575,589		513,096
Acquisition note payable		-		1,908,750
Earnout liability		1,019,849		1,400,000
Notes payable, net of unamortized discount of \$68,377 and \$85,672, respectively		481,123		464,328
Convertible notes payable to related parties, net of unamortized discount of \$145,561 and \$-0-,		,		,
respectively		1,454,439		2,900,000
Line of credit		595,000		650,000
Other liabilities		158,545		143.051
Total Liabilities		5,687,117		9,384,297
Commitments and contingencies (Note 14)	_		_	
Stockholders' Equity:				
Series C convertible preferred stock, no par value; 5,930 shares issued and outstanding at December 31,				
2021 and 2020		1,186,000		_
Series B convertible preferred stock, no par value; 337,500 shares issued and outstanding at December		1,100,000		
31, 2021 and 2020		675,000		675,000
Series A convertible preferred stock, no par value; 1,250,135 shares issued and outstanding at December		070,000		070,000
31, 2021 and 2020		1,841,847		1,841,847
Common stock; \$1 par value per share; 3,699,752 and 3,000,576 shares issued and outstanding at		.,,		1,011,011
December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively		3,699,752		3,000,576
Paid-in capital		1,983,449		1,207,750
Accumulated deficit		(563,465)		(421,471)
Total Stockholders' Equity		8,822,583		6,303,702
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$	14,509,700	\$	15,687,999
	<u>~</u>	11,000,100	<u>~</u>	. 0,001,000

Exhibit 107

**Calculation of Filing Fee Tables** 

Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Form Type)

AFC GAMMA, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number	Carry Forward Initial Effective Date	Filing Fee Previously Paid In Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	ı	-	ı	•
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	-	-	1	-
Fees to Be Paid	Debt convertible into Equity	Debt Securities	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	1	-	1	•
Fees to Be Paid	Other	Units(2)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)		-	-	-
Fees to be Paid	Equity	Rights										
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Warrants	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	-	-	-	-
Fees to be Paid	Unallocated (Universal) Shelf	Unallocated (Universal) Shelf	457(o)	(1)	(1)	\$1,000,000,000(1)	\$92.70 per \$1,000,000	\$92,700	1	-	•	-
Fees Previously Paid	-	=	ı	T.	1	-	-	1	ı	-	ı	•
Carry Forward Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Offering Amounts Total Fees Previously Paid				-	\$1,000,000,000(1)		\$92,700				
								-				
	Total Fee Offsets							-				
	Net Fee Due							\$92,700				

- Pursuant to Instruction 2.A(iii)(b) of Item 16(b) of Form S-3, this information is not required to be included. An indeterminate amount of the securities of each identified class is being registered as may from time to time be offered under this registration statement at indeterminate prices, along with an indeterminate number of securities that may be issued upon exercise, settlement, exchange or conversion of securities offered or sold under this registration statement, as shall have an aggregate initial offering price up to \$1,000,000,000. Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, this registration statement also covers any additional securities that may be offered or issued in connection with any stock split, stock dividend or pursuant to anti-dilution provisions of any of the securities. Separate consideration may or may not be received for securities that are issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange of other securities. In addition, the total amount to be registered and the proposed maximum offering price are estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.
- (2) Units may be issued under a unit agreement and will represent an interest in one or more securities registered under this registration statement including shares of common stock or preferred stock, debt securities or warrants, in any combination, which may or may not be separable from one another.